

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Mercedes-Benz





V-Class

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- printed Operating Instructions
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.



Symbols	4	Electric sliding door	54
At a glance	6	Tailgate	58
Cockpit	6	Side window	61
Indicator and warning lamps	7	Panorama sliding sunroof	64
Steering wheel with buttons	8	Anti-theft prevention	67
Centre console	9		
Overhead control panel	13	Seats and stowage	70
Door control panel	14	Correct driver's seat position	70
Digital Owner's Manual	15	Seats	70
Calling up the Digital Operating		Adjusting the steering wheel	97
Instructions	15	Stowage areas	97
General notes	16	Folding table	99
Environmental protection	16	Information about the bottle holder	101
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	16	Cup holders	101
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	16	Ashtray and cigarette lighter	102
Information about attachments, add-		Sockets	103
on equipment, installations and con-		Switching the refrigerator box in the	
versions	17	centre console on and off	105
Operating Instructions	17	Wirelessly charging the mobile phone	
Operating safety	18	and coupling with the exterior aerial	105
Declarations of conformity	19	Notes on attaching the iPad®	106
Diagnostics connection	20		
Notes on changes to the engine output	21	Light and vision	107
Qualified specialist workshop	21	Exterior lighting	107
Vehicle registration	21	Adjusting the interior lighting	113
Correct use of the vehicle	21	Changing bulbs	113
Information on the REACH regulation	22	Windscreen wipers	118
Notes for persons with electronic med-		Mirrors	120
ical aids	22	Operating sun visors	122
Implied warranty	22		
QR codes for rescue card	23	Climate control	123
Data storage	23	Overview of climate control systems	123
Copyright	24	Operating climate control systems	125
Occupant safety	25	Operating air vents	129
Restraint system	25	Auxiliary heating	129
Seat belts	26		
Airbags	29	Driving and parking	139
PRE-SAFE® System	33	Driving	139
Automatic measures after an accident	34	Manual transmission	146
Safely transporting children in the		Automatic transmission	147
vehicle	34	All-wheel drive	151
Notes on pets in the vehicle	46	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	151
		AIRMATIC	153
		Refuelling	153
		Parking	158
		Driving and driving safety systems	162
		Trailer operation	187
Opening and closing	48		
Key	48		
Doors	51		
Sliding door	53		

Instrument cluster and on-board computer	192
Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer	192
Overview of instrument cluster	192
Overview and operation of the on-board computer	193
Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display	194
Setting the instrument lighting	195
Overview of menus on the on-board computer	195
Menus and submenus	195
LINGUATRONIC	203
Notes on operating safety	203
Operation	203
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively	205
Basic voice commands	206
Mercedes PRO	214
Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me)	214
Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect)	214
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system	215
Making a call via the overhead control panel	215
Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel	215
Giving permission for data transfer	215
Transferred data during a service call	215
MBUX multimedia system	217
Overview and operation	217
System settings	228
Vehicle information	235
Navigation	235
Telephone	262
Online and Internet functions	273
Media	279
Radio	283
Sound	285
Transporting	286
Notes on loading guidelines	286
Load distribution	287
Securing loads	288
Load securing aid	290

Carrier systems	293

Maintenance and care	294
Notes on maintenance	294
Service interval display	294
Engine compartment	295
Cleaning and care	302

Breakdown assistance	308
Emergency	308
Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system	309
Flat tyre	311
Battery	311
Towing or tow-starting	318
Electrical fuses	323
Vehicle tool kit	323

Wheels and tyres	325
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	325
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	325
Information on driving with summer tyres	325
Information on M+S tyres	325
Notes on snow chains	326
Tyre pressure	326
Changing a wheel	333
Wheel and tyre combinations	338
Spare wheel	341

Technical data	344
Information on technical data	344
On-board electronics	344
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	345
Operating fluids and capacities	346
Vehicle data	353
Trailer hitch	354
Lashing points and carrier systems	355

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps	356
Display messages	356
Warning and indicator lamps	378

Index	387

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► Instructions

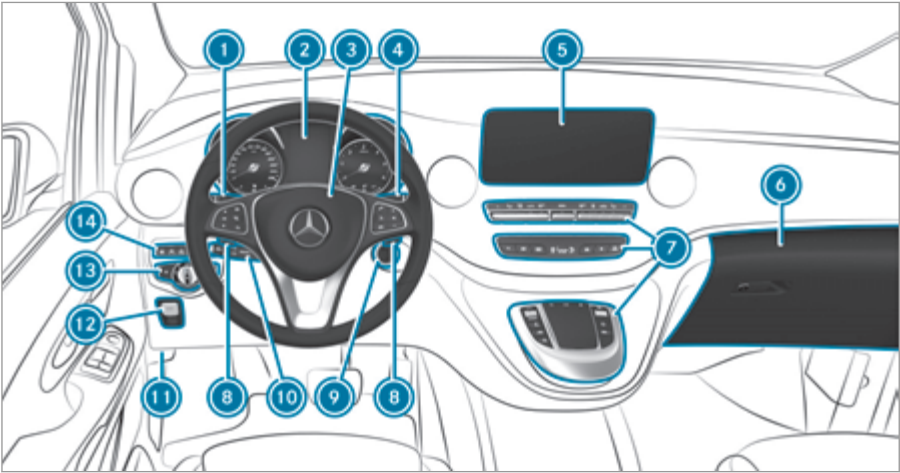
(→ Further information on a topic page)

Display Display in the multifunction display/media display

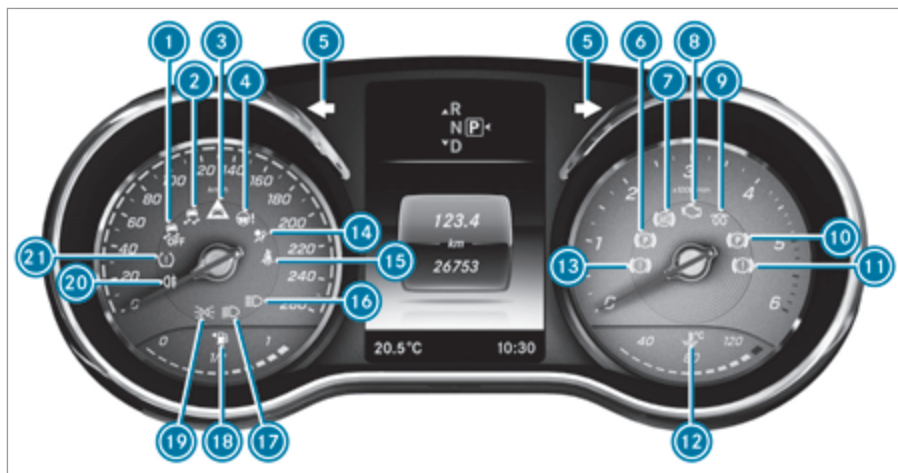
↪ Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system

➡ Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system

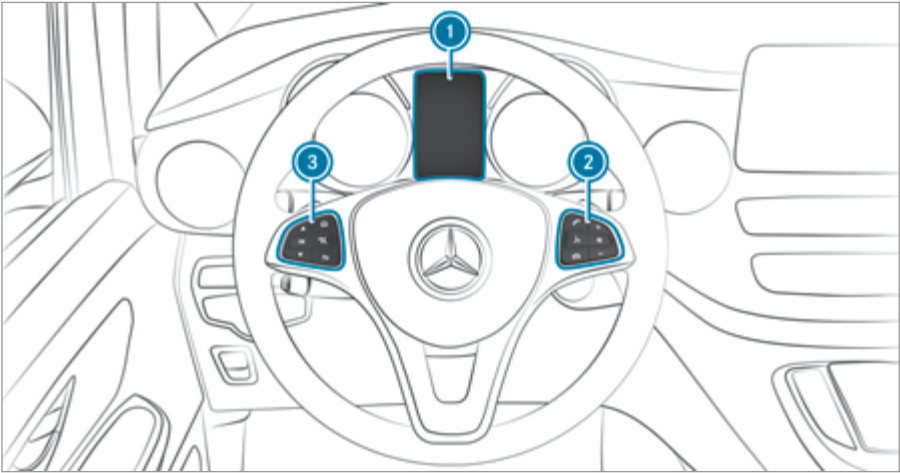
* Indicates a cause



① Combination switch	→	108	⑨ Ignition lock	→	139
② Instrument cluster			⑩ Cruise control lever	→	167
③ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	97	⑪ Diagnostics connection	→	20
Horn			Opens the bonnet	→	295
④ DIRECT SELECT lever (auto- matic transmission)	→	147	⑫ Parking brake	→	159
⑤ Multimedia system display			⑬ Light switch	→	107
⑥ Glove compartment	→	98	⑭ Driving systems control panel:		
⑦ Centre console operating units			 Lane Keeping Assist	→	186
⑧ Steering wheel gearshift pad- dles (automatic transmission)	→	150	 DSR	→	151
			 360° camera	→	177

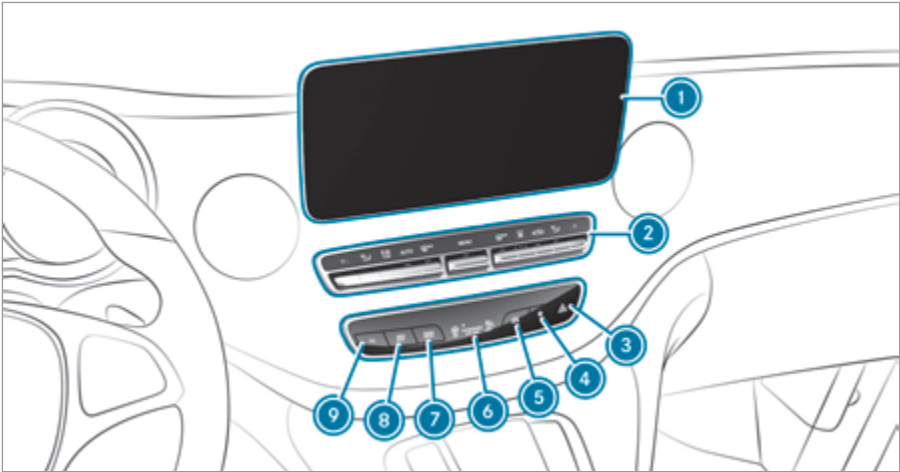


1	ESP® OFF	→	378	14	Restraint system	→	378
2	ESP®	→	378	15	Seat belt	→	382
3	Distance warning	→	383	16	High beam	→	108
4	Power steering	→	383	17	Low beam	→	107
5	Turn signal indicator	→	108	18	Reserve fuel	→	383
6	Parking brake (yellow)	→	378	19	Standing lights and number plate and instrument lighting	→	107
7	ABS	→	378	20	Rear fog light	→	107
8	Engine diagnostics	→	383		Inoperative		
9	Preglow			21	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	385
10	Parking brake (red)	→	378		Corresponding messages may also be shown on the multi-function display.	→	356
11	Brakes (red)	→	378				
12	Coolant	→	383				
13	Brakes (yellow) inoperative						



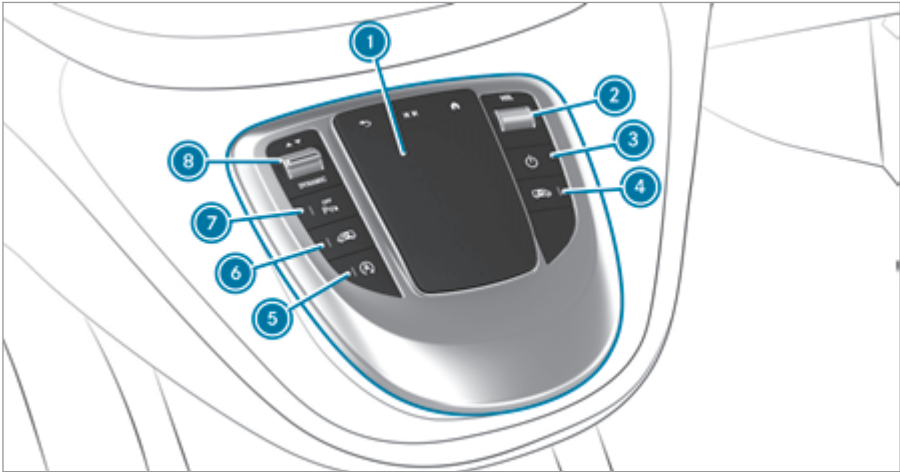
① Multifunction display	→	194	③ Calls up the main menu	→	193
② Ends or declines calls/ exits the phone book or redial memory	→	200	Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists		
Makes or accepts calls/ switches to the redial memory			Confirms a selection/ hides display messages		
Adjusts the volume			Back		
Mutes			Deactivates LINGUA- TRONIC	→	203
Activates LINGUATRONIC	→	203			

Centre console, upper section



➊ Multimedia system display			
➋ Climate control system operating unit	→	123	
➌  Switching the hazard warning light system on and off	→	108	
➍  Calling up favourites	→	223	
➎  Calling up vehicle functions			
➏ PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	32	
➐  Calling up radio or media	→	280	
➑  Calling up navigation	→	235	
➒  Calling up the telephone	→	262	

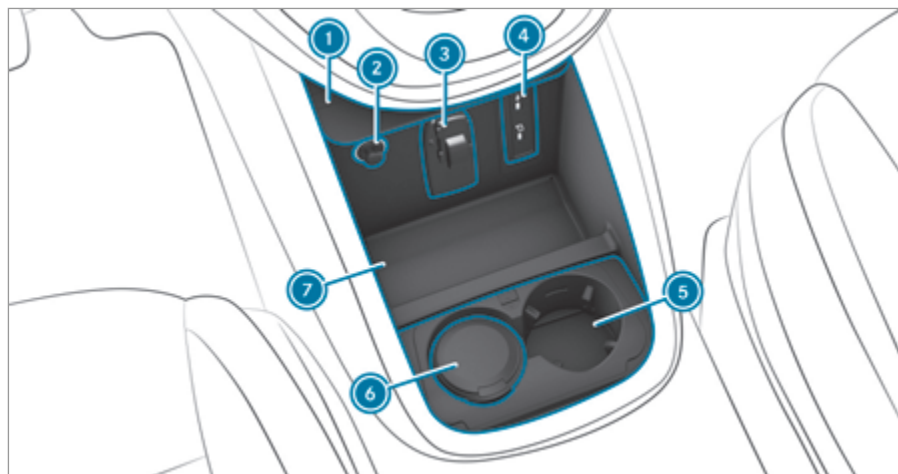
Centre console, middle section



Vehicle with automatic transmission (example)

① Touchpad	→	217	⑥  Opening and closing the electrical sliding door on the left side of the vehicle	→	55
② Adjusting and muting the volume	→	220	⑦  Deactivating and activating PARKTRONIC	→	176
③ Switching the multimedia system on and off	→	217	⑧ DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	149
④  Opening and closing the electrical sliding door on the right side of the vehicle	→	55			
⑤  Activating and deactivating the ECO start/stop function	→	145			

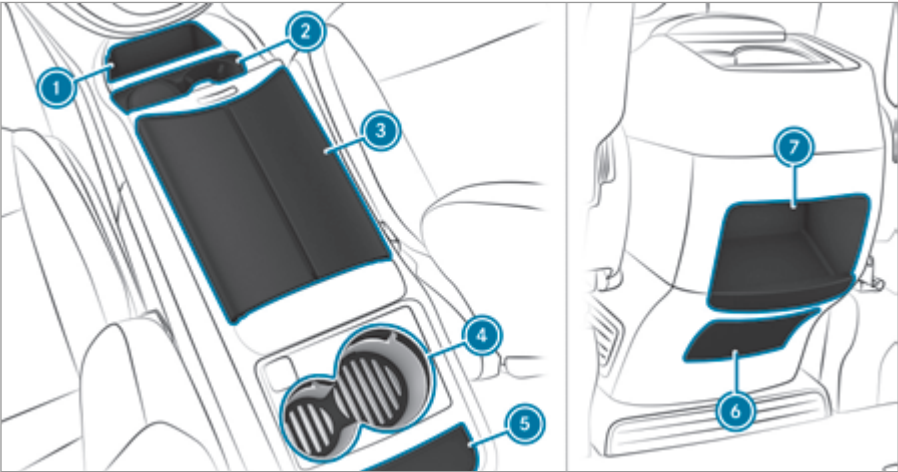
Centre console, lower section



Stowage compartment with cover

① Cover	→	97	⑤ Cup holders	→	101
② 12 V socket	→	103	⑥ Ashtrays	→	103
Cigarette lighter	→	103	⑦ Stowage compartment		
③ Holder for the mobile phone bracket			Switch clock for the warm-air auxiliary heating	→	134
④ Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot			Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph		

Centre console between the driver's and co-driver's seats



① Stowage compartment

② Cup holders → 101

③ Stowage compartment

Media Interface with two USB
ports and an SD card slot

Refrigerator box → 105

④ Temperature-controlled cup
holder → 102

⑤ Stowage compartment

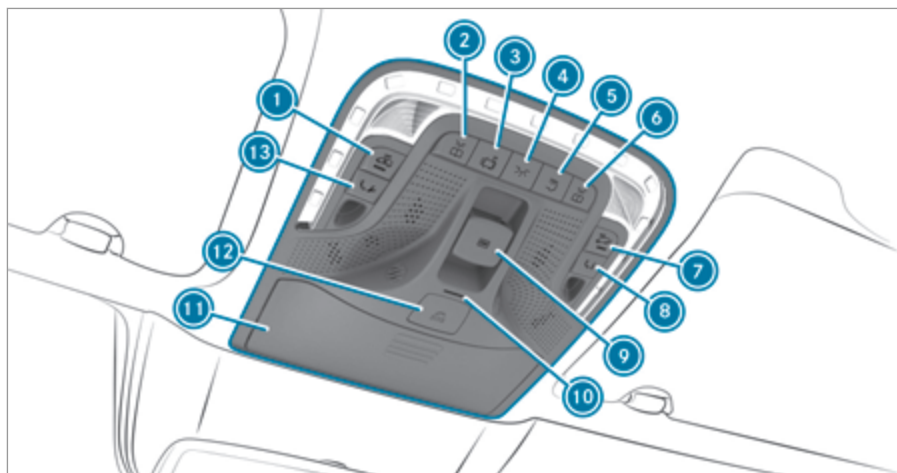
⑥ Cigarette lighter → 103

Ashtrays → 103

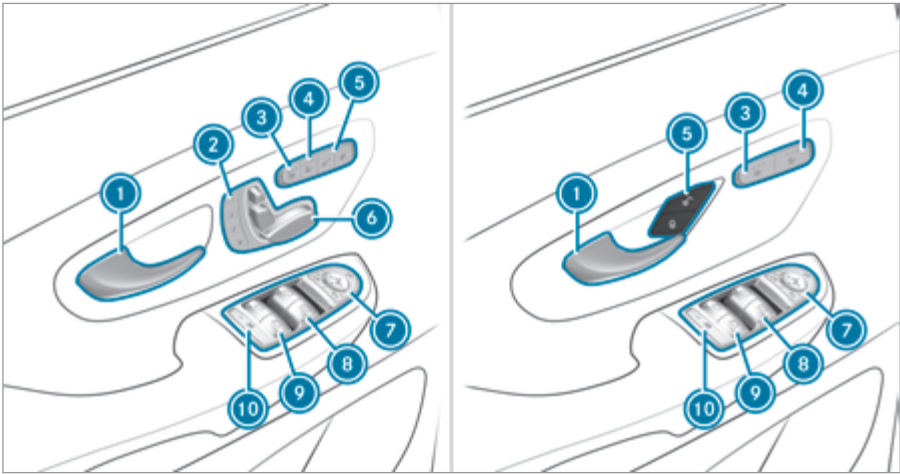
12-V-socket → 104

230-V-socket → 104

⑦ Stowage compartment



①		Deactivates interior protection	→	69	⑧		Button for Info call	→	215
②		Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	113	⑨		Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	65
③		Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	113			Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	65
④		Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	113	⑩		ATA indicator lamp	→	68
⑤		Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	113	⑪		Glasses compartment		
⑥		Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	113	⑫		SOS button	→	215
⑦		Deactivates tow-away protection	→	68	⑬		Breakdown assistance call button	→	215



A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

①	Opens a door	→	51
②	① ② ③ Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings	→	74
③	Seat heating	→	95
④	Seat ventilation	→	96
⑤	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	→	51

⑥	Adjusts the seat electrically	→	72
⑦	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	→	120
⑧	Opens/closes the front side windows	→	61
⑨	Opens/closes rear hinged windows	→	62
⑩	Disables/enables rear-compartment hinged window controls (override feature)	→	46

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Multimedia system:

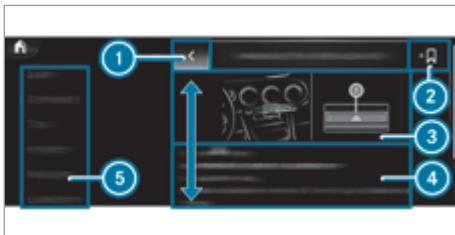
➞ Info ➞ Owner's Manual ➞ ⓘ



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

➞ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:

- **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
- **Quick start:** the first steps towards setting up your driver's seat can be found here.
- **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
- **Animations:** here you can watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** here you can receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
- **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.



- ① Back
- ② Add bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Content area
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections of the Digital Operating Instructions, e.g. warnings, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Direct access: pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



LINGUATRONIC: calling up via the voice control system

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Environmental protection



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in

accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console

- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 345).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have man-

ufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Comply with the information about Mercedes-Benz genuine parts (→ page 16).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com>.

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

-  You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of incorrect conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversion of, or changes to, the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or endanger the vehicle's operational safety.

- Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

Operating Instructions

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of

going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's Operating Instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance

with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

EU and EFTA countries only:

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

This vehicle's wireless components meet the basic requirements and other relevant regulations stipulated in Directive 2014/53/EU. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Brazil only:

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Ukraine only:

The manufacturer hereby declares that the vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves fulfil the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Manufacturer addresses:

Below you will find the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or nature.

Remote locking system

Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Tyre pressure monitoring sensors

Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim, BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Heater booster function remote control

Digades GmbH, Äussere Weberstrasse 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

Radar sensors

Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstrasse 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Mobile communication and telematics

Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyodan-chi, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Type of wireless applications in the vehicle

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications:

Type of wireless applications in the vehicle

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/ magnetic field strength
433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	Remote locking system, tyre pressure monitor, heater booster function remote control	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM Band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, R-LAN	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.05–24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/ magnetic field strength
24.25–26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB radar	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76–77 GHz	76 GHz radar	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID no.: 64-387-5933

VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Representative for compiling technical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect the devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of the vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.



Only connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle that have been tested for suitability and are safe.



WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.



Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- change the emission values.
- lead to malfunctions.
- result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the engine is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increase engine output.
- vehicle must be recertified.
- report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- technical data for the vehicle

- traffic rules and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

- Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can, for example, be found in the multimedia or sound system or also in the seating, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor.

Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only a few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining an appropriate distance from the components if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

- Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of them are necessary for your vehicle to function safely, some provide support when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle offers comfort or entertainment functions which are also made possible with electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can permanently or temporarily store technical information on the vehicle's operating state, component stress, service requirements as well as technical events and faults.

This information generally documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or of the environment, such as:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events in which the vehicle is damaged
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the provision of control unit functions, this data serves to recognise and rectify faults as well as to optimise vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and

is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or fault memories.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The data is read out via the connection for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. The data documents technical states of the vehicle, helps in finding errors and in improving quality and is transferred to the manufacturer if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this purpose, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repairs or maintenance work.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can enter data in comfort and infotainment functions of the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or located on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). If this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties only occurs on your request, especially as part of online services according to the settings you selected.

You can save convenience settings/customisations in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings of the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can operate these devices via the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is provided via the vehicle's transceiver or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

In the case of the manufacturer's online services, the manufacturer describes the corresponding functions in a suitable place (e.g. operating instructions, manufacturer's website) and provides the associated information subject to data protection legislation. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. The collecting,

processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can activate or deactivate the services and functions (partly subject to a fee). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle is available with updates online at:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>.

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, frontal impact

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 32).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particu-

larly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 70).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.

- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 286).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 35).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

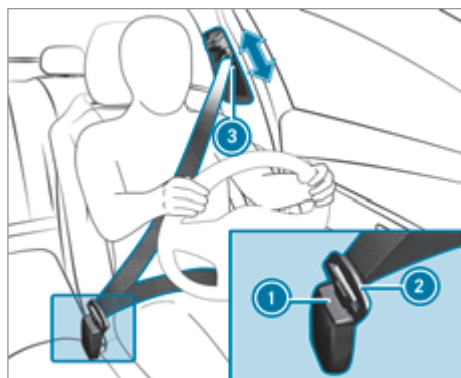
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system.

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

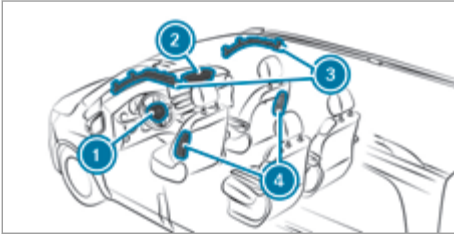
A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp comes on for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

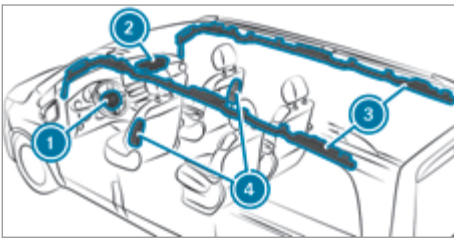
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When activated, an airbag can increase protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis
- Window airbag: head

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the

journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 32).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 70).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 35).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (→ page 29).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the co-driver airbag

Function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The automatic co-driver front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 38).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 26).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (→ page 32).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. When the ignition is switched on, it lights up briefly and then goes out again. Only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff system have a special sticker on the co-driver's side of the dashboard (→ page 44).

Self-test of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds during the self-test when the ignition is switched on.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status indicator

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 44).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 44).

If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the co-driver seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the co-driver airbag is disabled.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the co-driver seat is correct, and the co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled as is appropriate for the person in the co-driver seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (→ page 44).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 38).

PRE-SAFE® System

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

1 NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 309)
- switching off the engine

To restart the vehicle, switch the ignition off and switch it back on. Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may be possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 35).

Be consistent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be consistent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 38).

Always fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the co-driver seat.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this set of Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 38).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 40).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 40).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 43).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 45). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 44).
- If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 32).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child

restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

▲ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

▲ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size categories	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months Size category E	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg Size category B1	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 43 02

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Group 0: up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 38 02
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 38 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and between approximately 9 months and 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 43 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 49 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 to 12 years	AMG KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 33 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 39)  If available, also secure with Top Tether (→ page 41)	Alternative securing system: • Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 42)
Co-driver seat	Securing system: • Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 42)	Always observe the following: • If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.
Centre rear seat (second and third seat row)	Securing system: • Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 42)  If available, also secure with Top Tether (→ page 41)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

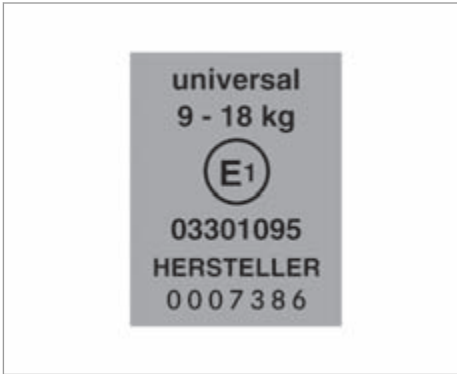
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for anchorage of ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 39).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 42).

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX designation	
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 38). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Size category:	Device:	Rear seat/rear bench seat	
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X (rear seat)	IL ¹ (rear bench seat)
G	ISO/L2	X (rear seat)	IL ^{2, 3} (rear bench seat)
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}	
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}	

Size category:	Device:	Rear seat/rear bench seat
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}
Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)		
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
A	ISO/F3	IUF
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class. IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.		
1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat. 2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel. 3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To do so, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position and the seats on the first rear seat row in front must be fitted in the foremost position possible. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position. 4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.		

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX child seat securing systems and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

► If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.

► Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

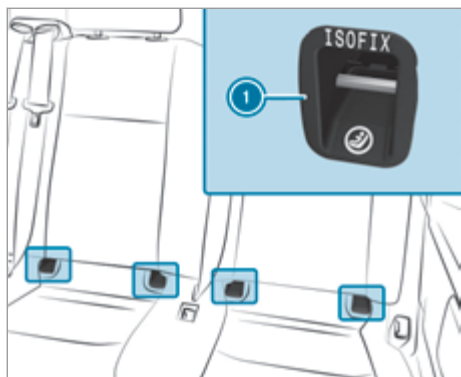
- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☒ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
- ☒ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- ⚠ When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:
 - ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
 - ✓ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
 - ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
 - ✓ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
 - ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

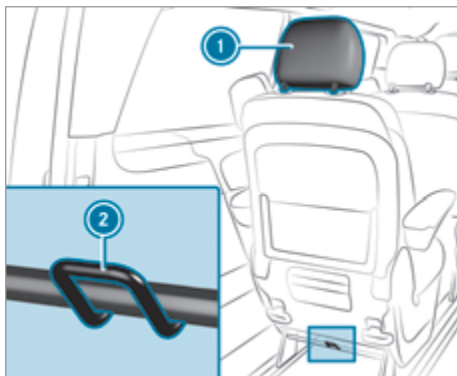
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

- ⚠ If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

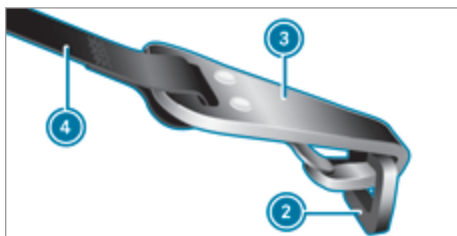
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Individual seat (example)

Top Tether anchorage ② is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards (→ page 95).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.

- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 95). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category	Rear seat	Rear bench seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U ¹	U ¹ , L ¹
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U ¹	U ¹ , L ¹
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U ¹ , L ¹	U ¹ , L ¹
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.		
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.		

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 45).
Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 32).

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat:

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 32).

Co-driver seat

Weight category	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled ¹
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U ² , L

Weight category	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled ¹
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U ² , L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF ² , L	U ² , L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF ² , L	U ² , L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF ² , L	U ² , L

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

¹ The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

² In combination with a long belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 42).
- ✓ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on

the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
 - ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
 - ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
 - ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Instructions for vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position [2] in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and are not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 42).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 43).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 44).

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to using a child restraint system when the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat, and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver front airbag may be deployed in an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 45).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 31).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only deactivated if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (→ page 32).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver front airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 42).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of

the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
 - get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
 - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

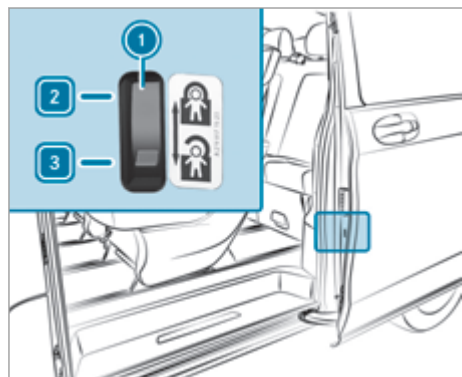
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- sliding doors
- rear doors on a crewcab
- hinged windows

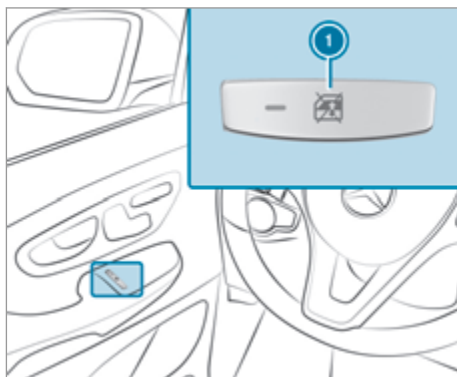
The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.



- ▶ Slide child safety lock bolt ① to position ② (activate) or ③ (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the hinged windows



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button ②.

If the indicator lamp on button ② is lit, operation of the electrical hinged windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

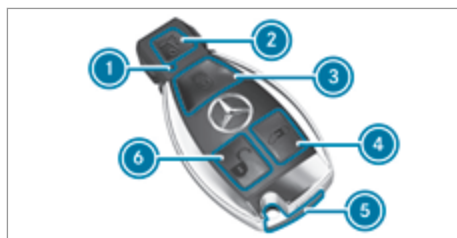
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to inadvertent turning of the key in the ignition lock

If you attach large or heavy objects to the key, the key could inadvertently turn in the ignition lock while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Do not attach any large or heavy objects to the key.
- ▶ Remove a key ring if it is cumbersome before you insert the key in the ignition lock.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Key (example: vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate and/or rear window which can be opened separately)

- ① Battery check lamp
- ② To open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate, or to unlock the rear window which can be opened separately
- ③ To lock the vehicle centrally
- ④ To unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
- ⑤ Emergency key
- ⑥ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If the battery check lamp does not light up when you press the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 49).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate [Acoustic lock](#).

ⓘ **Please note:**

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with § 16 Para. 1 and § 30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock centrally
- unlock the driver's door

► **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice.

When the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door: pressing the  button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.

Removing and inserting the emergency key element



❗ The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (→ page 68).

► **To remove:** slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

► **To insert:** push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- you require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery

Checking the battery



► Press the  or  button.

The battery is discharged if indicator lamp ① does not light up briefly.

If the key battery is checked within the reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button locks or unlocks the vehicle accordingly.

Changing the battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 49).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery ③ falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover ① to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ② back into the key (→ page 49).

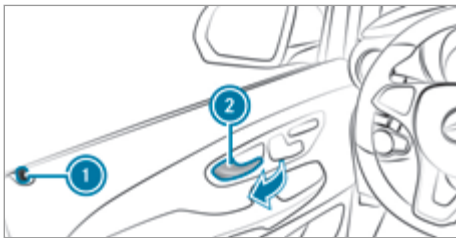
Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.	Possible causes: • The doors are not closed properly. ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
The turn signal lamps do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	Possible causes: • The central locking system has malfunctioned. ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 49) or press down the safety pins and then close the doors.
	▶ Have the locking system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • The key is faulty. ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the  or  button. If this does not work: ► Replace the key battery (→ page 49). or ► Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 49). ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	Possible causes: • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ► Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ► Check the starter battery and charge it, if necessary (→ page 313). or ► Jump-start the vehicle (→ page 313). or ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key.	► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- Pull door handle ②.
Locking knob ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Locking the door centrally from inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

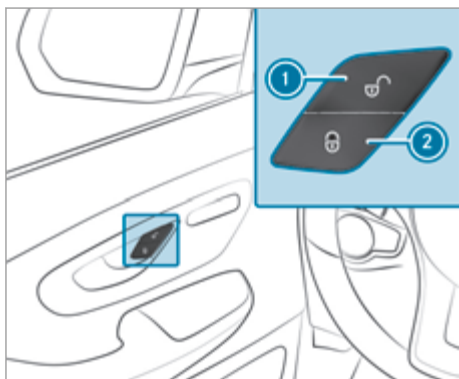
If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

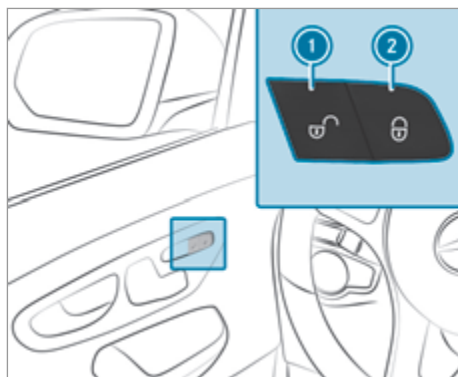
Locking and unlocking manually

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ① (unlock) or ② (lock) when the doors are closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

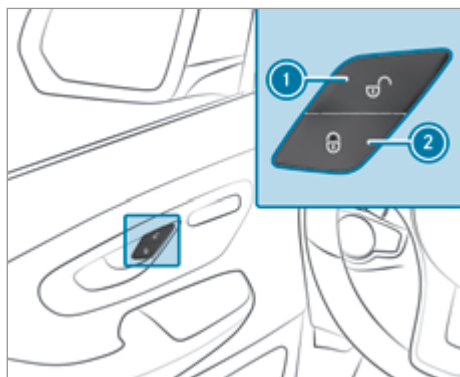
- If the driver's or co-driver door is open, the open door is not locked.
All other doors and the tailgate are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate is open, only the driver's and co-driver doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 68).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

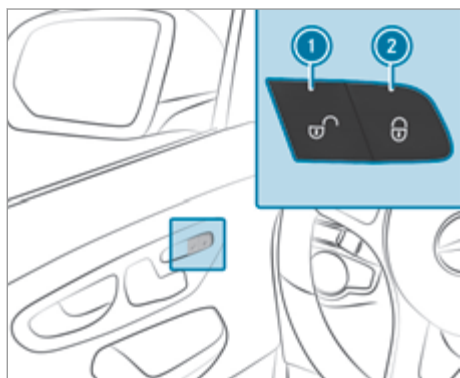
Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is driving at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

There is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated in the following situations:

- when tow starting the vehicle
- when pushing the vehicle
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.

Unlocking/locking the driver's door with the emergency key element

- ❗ To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key element, press down the locking knobs of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key element.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise. The driver's door is locked.
- ❗ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in each case.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

- ❗ **NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ Pull door handle (1) in the direction of the arrow.
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle (1) until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.

Closing

- ▶ Pull the sliding door by door handle (1).
The sliding door is released from its lock.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle (1) until it closes.

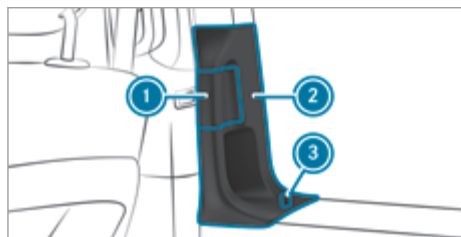
Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull back rocker switch (1). If the sliding door is locked, locking pin (3) pops up.
The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle (2) until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- ▶ Push rocker switch (1) forwards.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle (2) and close it.

Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (→ page 57).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these controls:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the **Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected** message, for example, and five warning tones sound.

- In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

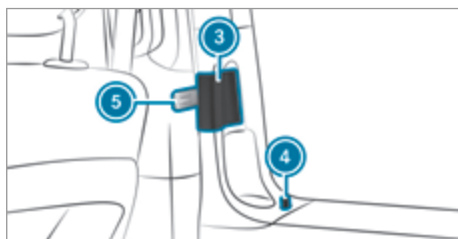
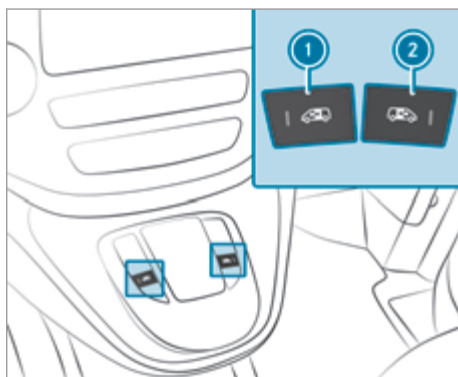
Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening



- Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
- Rocker switch
- Locking knob
- Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③. If the door is locked, locking knob ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console is lit whenever the appropriate sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the [Sliding door open](#) message.

Closing

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ③ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly push rocker switch ③ forwards. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console goes out whenever the corresponding sliding door is closed.

Interrupting automatic operation

- ▶ Press corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console again.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill again.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

- ① If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the  button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (→ page 57).

- ▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  button on the key.

- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

- ① In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside



- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

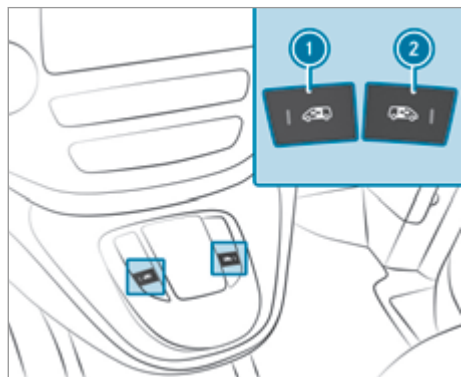
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

Programming the key button for the sliding door

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The ignition is switched on.

The  button on the key can be programmed. Program the  button to open the right or left sliding door.



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

- ▶ Press and hold sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.

The [Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed](#)/[Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed](#) message appears in the display.

or  sliding door button on the centre console.

The sliding door is reset and operational.

Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- ▶ Using the corresponding  or  sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.
- ▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding .

Problems with the electric sliding door

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door. ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button. ▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

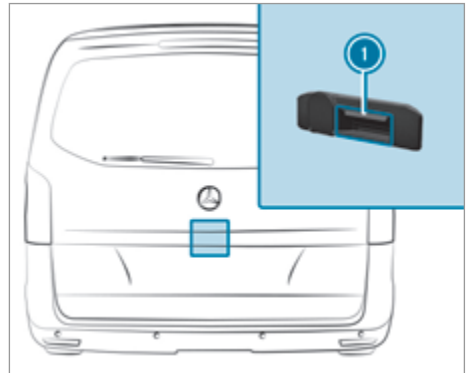
- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

i You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 353).



▶ **To open:** push button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

Opening the tailgate in an emergency

If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- ▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.

- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Lift the tailgate upwards.

EASY-PACK tailgate

Notes on the EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- ① You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 353).

Obstruction detection with reversing function

The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

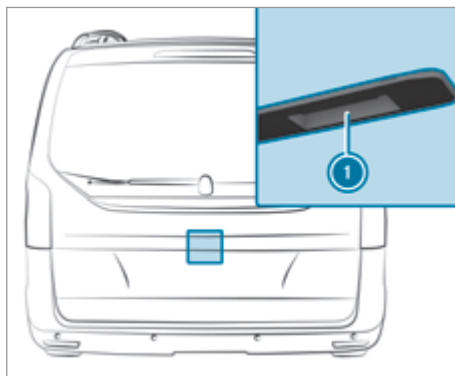
If someone is trapped:

- press the  button on the key or
- press the closing button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle of the tailgate

Opening and closing the EASY-PACK tailgate Requirements:

- The rear window is closed.
- The tailgate is unlocked.
- There are no persons within the swinging range of the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with rear window which can be opened separately:** the  button of the key must be programmed to open and close the tailgate (→ page 61).

Opening



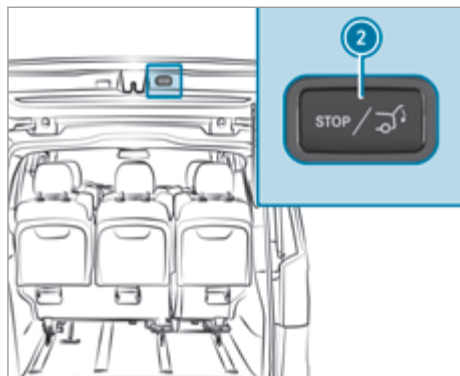
- ▶ Press button ① in the handle and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press the  button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. Automatic operation is started. The tailgate opens and swings upwards.

In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

Closing



- ▶ Press button ② in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press the  button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. Automatic operation is started and the tailgate closes. During closing, closing button ② flashes and two warning tones sound.

Interrupting automatic operation

- ▶ Press button ① in the handle again.
- or
- ▶ Press closing button ② in the tailgate again.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the key again for longer than 0.5 seconds.

Adjusting the opening angle of the tailgate

Setting the end position

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by saving the desired position as the end position.

- ▶ Open the tailgate and stop automatic operation in the desired position.
- or
- ▶ Open the tailgate and manually swing it into the desired position.
 - ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds once. The current position of the tailgate has been saved as the end position.

Resetting to the maximum opening angle

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds twice. The saved end position has been deleted and the tailgate opens again to the maximum extent.

Resetting the tailgate

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
 - ▶ Briefly press the button in the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
 - ▶ When the tailgate is fully open, press the  closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate. The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.
- ① When the  button of the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (→ page 61), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

Opening and closing the rear window

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

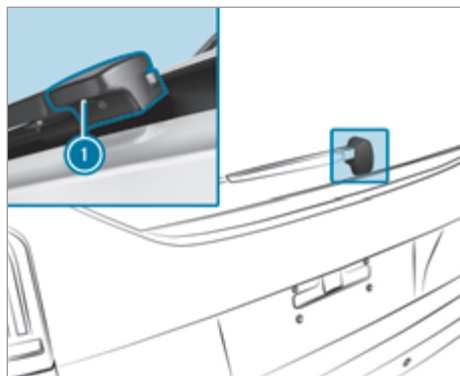
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear window is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear window.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear window open.

Requirements:

- The vehicle or load compartment is unlocked and the tailgate is closed.
- The  button on the key is programmed to open the rear window (→ page 61).

Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ Press button ① on the handle on the rear window.

Closing

- ▶ Swing the rear window down and push it closed.

Programming the key button for the tailgate or rear window Requirements:

- The tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- The ignition is switched on.

If your vehicle is fitted with an EASY-PACK tailgate, you can program the  button on the key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

- ▶ Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and in the handle of the rear window simultaneously for approximately five seconds. After successfully changing the function, the vehicle turn signal lamps flash once.
- ▶ Check the function of the  button on the key.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

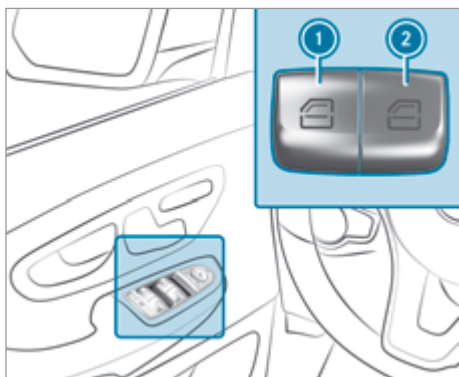
- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.



Buttons for window lifters (example)

- ① Window lifter, left
- ② Window lifter, right

► **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.

► **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

► **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

► **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.

► **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

You will be able to continue operating the side windows after you have switched off the engine or removed the key from the ignition lock. This function will remain available for around five minutes or until you open a front door.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

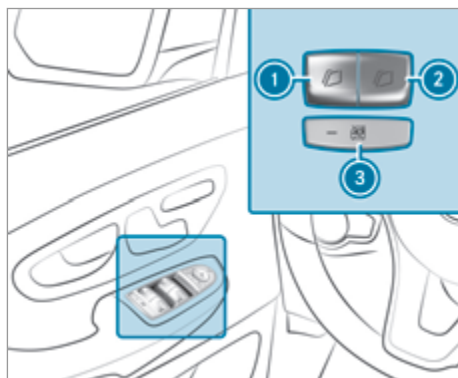
► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

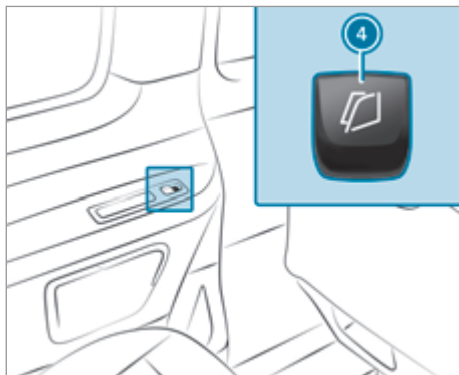
Opening and closing the pop-out windows

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



Example: driver's door control panel



Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ➊ Opens and closes the rear left pop-out window
- ➋ Opens and closes the rear right pop-out window
- ➌ Child safety lock for electric rear pop-out window (→ page 46)
- ➍ Opens and closes the pop-out window

You can operate the pop-out window with button ➍ only if the child safety lock is not activated.

- **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.
- **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The "convenience opening" function can only be operated using the key. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or co-driver door.

- Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - the vehicle is unlocked
 - the side windows are opened
 - the panoramic sliding sunroof is opened
 - the hinged windows are opened
 - the seat ventilation for the driver's seat is switched on
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - the vehicle is locked
 - the side windows are closed
 - the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (→ page 139).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You cannot open or close a side window all the way.	⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped. ► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide preventing the window from closing, there may have been a malfunction or an interruption to the on-board electrical system voltage. ► Resetting the side windows (→ page 63).

Panorama sliding sunroof

Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

!

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

!

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

!

NOTE Damage to on-board electronics caused by the ingress of water

Water may enter the vehicle interior when the sliding sunroof is being cleaned. This may damage the on-board electronics.

- Clean the sliding sunroof only when it is closed.

① When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- ▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull back the  button.
- ▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the  button.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the engine or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.

Reversing function of the roller sunblind

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

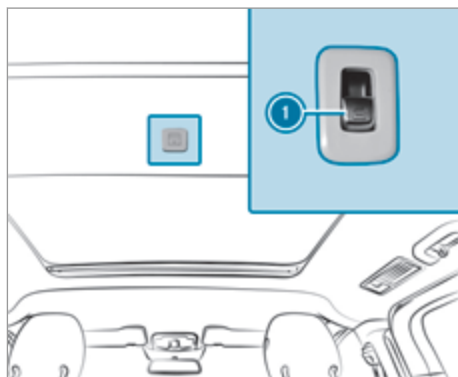
- ▶ **To open:** press the  button.
The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

or

- ▶ Pull back the  button.
The roller sunblinds will open.
- ▶ **To close:** pull down the  button.
When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear



- ▶ Push or pull button ❶ to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button ❶ beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button ❶ twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.	⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off, and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

- ❶ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a door is opened
- the vehicle is opened with the emergency key element
- the bonnet is opened
- the tailgate is opened

ATA is automatically activated in the following situation:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
 - When the key is inserted into the ignition lock.
- ① The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Priming



- ▶ Close all the doors.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
- or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

Function of tow-away protection

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Requirements:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

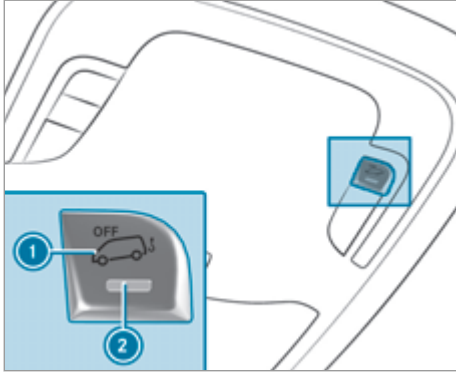
Priming

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

Deactivating

- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Function of the interior motion sensor

Function

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Requirements:

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

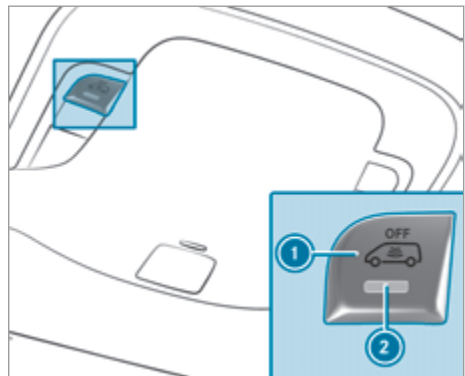
Priming

- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

Correct driver's seat position

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Comply with the following when adjusting the steering wheel ③, safety belt ② and driver's seat ①:

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily fully press on the pedals.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can easily see all displays on the instrument display.

- You have a good overview of the traffic situation.
- Your safety belt fits securely around your body and runs across the middle of your shoulder, your pelvic area and groin.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot amplifiers under the driver's seat

Vehicles with amplifiers under the driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation.

You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier.

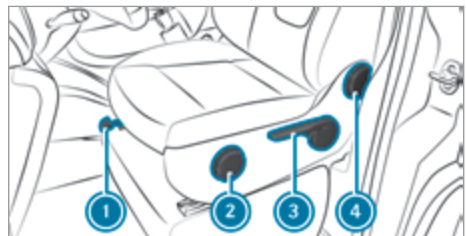
- ▶ Do not reach underneath the driver's seat.
- ▶ Adjust the driver's seat carefully.

! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- ▶ While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- ① Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment
- ② Seat angle adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat backrest adjustment

- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.

- ▶ Release lever ❶ and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.

- ❶ For front swivel seats, the lever in position ❶ is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 75).

Adjusting the seat height

- ▶ Pull or push lever ❸ repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

Adjusting the seat backrest

- ▶ Turn handwheel ❹ forwards.
The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ❹ backwards.
The seat backrest will tilt back.

Adjusting the seat angle

- ▶ Turn handwheel ❷ forwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ❷ backwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot amplifiers under the driver's seat

Vehicles with amplifiers under the driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation.

You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier.

- ▶ Do not reach underneath the driver's seat.
- ▶ Adjust the driver's seat carefully.

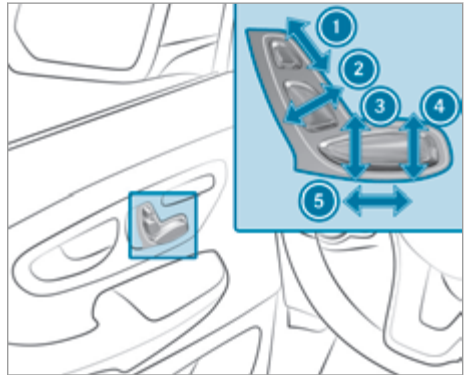
! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- ▶ While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.



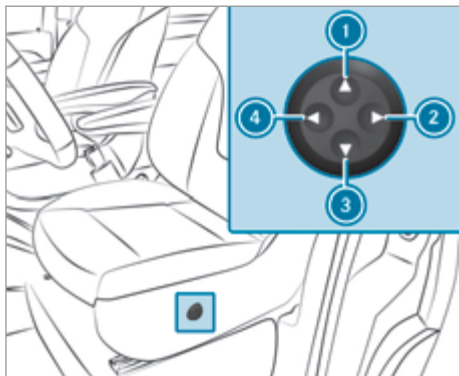
- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat angle adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

- ▶ Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

- i Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one which offers better protection. The front passenger seat can be readjusted only after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (→ page 33).
- i** You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (→ page 74).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Weaker
- ③ Lower
- ④ Stronger

► Use buttons ① to ④ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

► Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

! NOTE Damage to the seat when moving into a stored position

If the seat is moved out of the fully reclined position into a stored seat position, it can collide with other vehicle parts.

This can damage the seat.

- Before moving the seat into a stored position, move the seat backrest into an upright position.

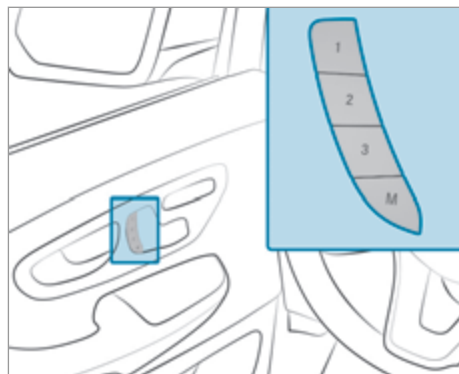
Storing seat settings

i Vehicles with luxury rear seat: the memory function is used identically to the front seats. Two memory positions are available.

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- the position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint
- additionally for the driver's side, the position of both exterior mirrors



- ▶ Adjust the seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat and the exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries due to the driver's seat and front passenger seat not being engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

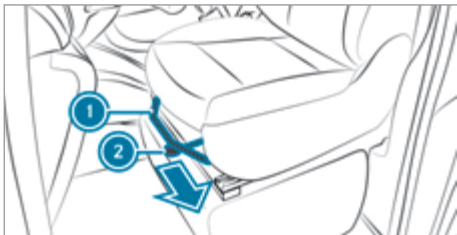
- ▶ Engage the driver's seat- and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before starting the engine.

! NOTE Damage to the seats due to collision with adjacent car parts

The seats can collide with adjacent car parts when they are rotated.

This can damage the seats.

- ▶ When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seat 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° to the exit.

- ▶ When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid scraping against the door trim.

- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient free space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 97).
- ▶ Push the lever ① in the direction of the arrow.
The rotation device is unlocked.
- ▶ Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- ▶ If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull the lever ② upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards to the desired position. Then release the lever ②.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

Adjusting armrests



- ▶ Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position ②.
The armrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position ①.

Rear seats and rear bench seat

Notes on the rear seats

Rear seats and rear bench seat

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following seats and bench seats in the rear compartment:

- Standard rear seat
- Luxury rear seat
- Rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

Bench seat anchorage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

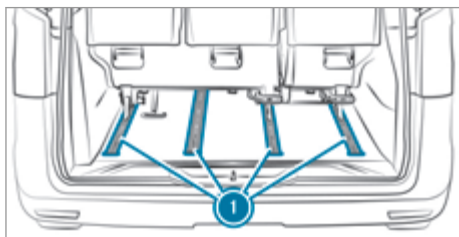
If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.



Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ① of the seat system can be used for the following purposes:

- To fit up to two rear seat rows.
- To fit both rear seat rows facing each other.
- To fit rear seats and rear bench seats.
- To move rear seats and rear bench seats.

i When you remove a rear bench seat or a seat, a seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you can no longer fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or in a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory or as part of a seat/bunk combination.

Seating variants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

The integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Always install the rear bench seats as described.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

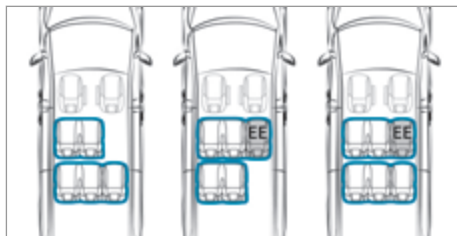
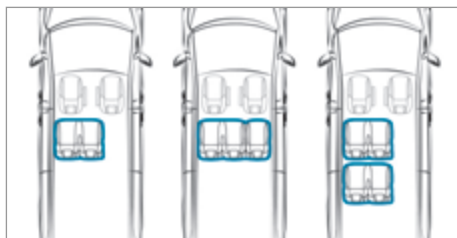
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

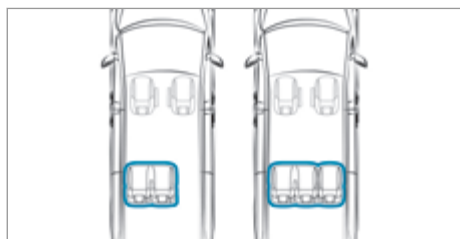
- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Single rear seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats and the rear seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

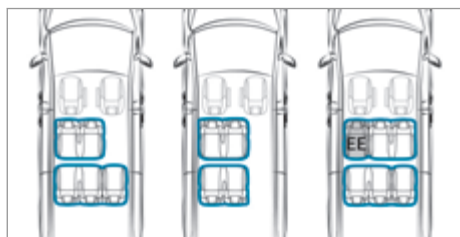
The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.

When using only the individual seats, the rear seats can be installed facing in the direction of travel in all combinations and configurations.

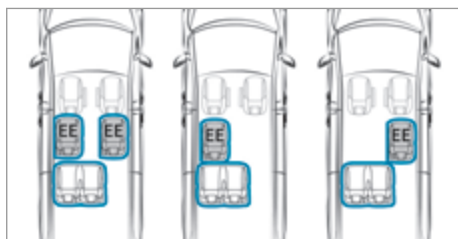
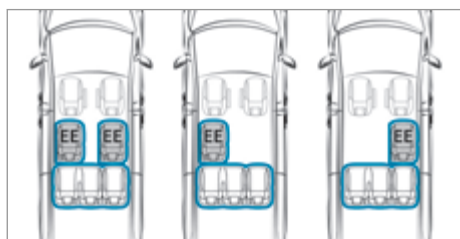




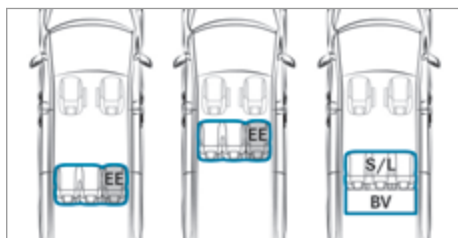
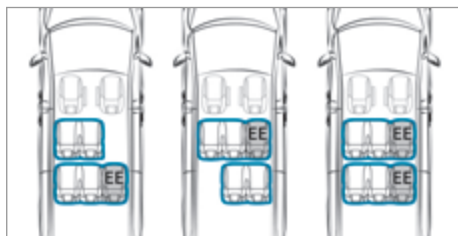
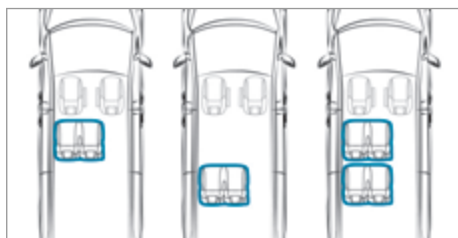
Seating variants facing forwards



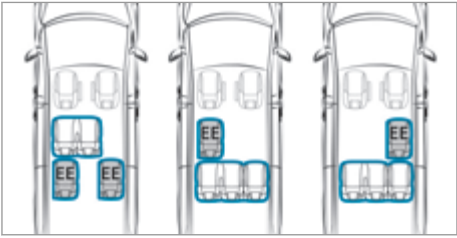
Seating variants for the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position



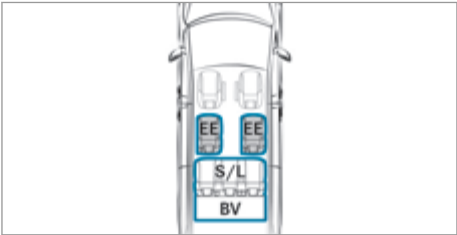
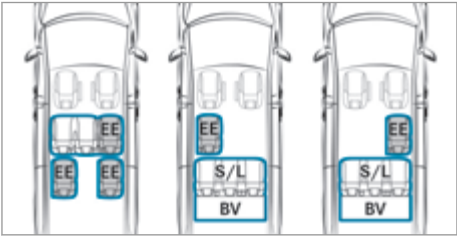
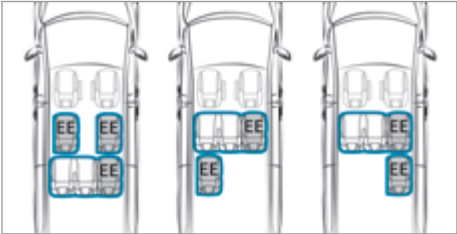
Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing forwards



Seating variants for the rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel



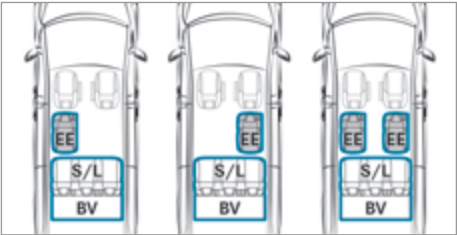
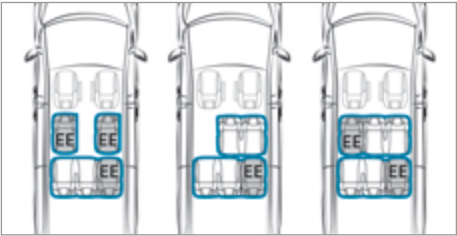
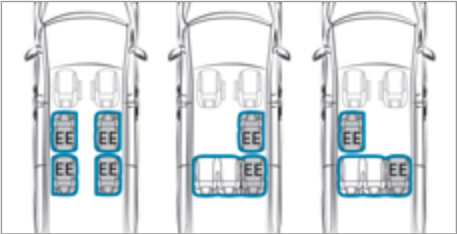
Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 1



Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 2



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 1



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 2

- EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY
- S/L Seat/bunk combination
- BV Bed extension

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear seats and rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.
- A rear seat or rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
 - The seat/bunk combination (S/L) may not be installed in combination with bench seats.
 - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 80).

Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accel-

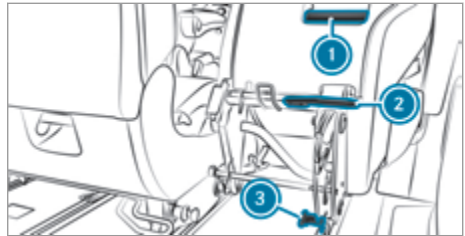
erating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Release handle for front seat anchorages

- Pull the EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.

- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of the grab handle ①.

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab is no longer visible.

- ① The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

Removing the EASY-ENTRY section

- **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest forward.

- Pull the EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.

- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of the grab handle ❶.
- ▶ Pull the release handle ❷ for the front seat anchorages upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

Installing the EASY-ENTRY section

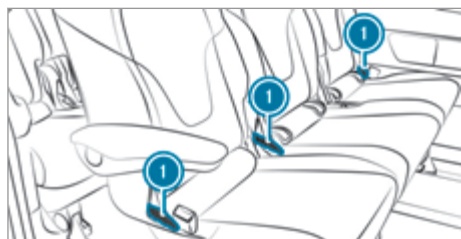
- ▶ Place and engage the front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. The indicator tab on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.

❶ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

- ▶ **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest back to the seat position.

Repeat the process if the seat is not correctly engaged.

Adjusting the seat backrest (rear bench seat)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull the release handle for the seat backrest ❶ upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the seat backrest release handle ❶ and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

Moving the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

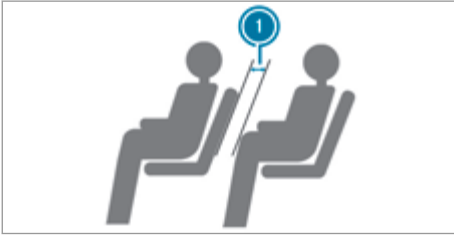
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

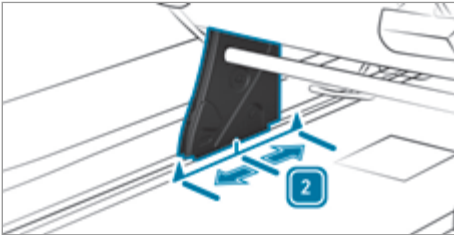
- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

Requirements:

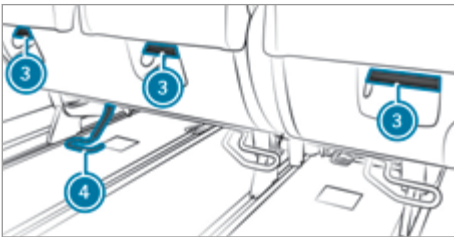
- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.



Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm ① between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.



Starting from the basic setting ②, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



Example: rear bench seat

You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ Pull up the release handle ④ for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by the grab handles ③.

- ▶ Release the release handle ④. The release handle ④ folds down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. The rear bench seat can no longer be moved.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

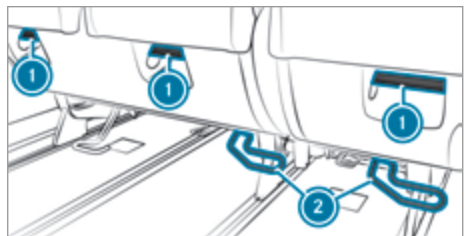
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- ▶ Remove the head restraints (→ page 93).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 80).
- ▶ Pull the release handles for rear seat anchorage ① up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ② and fold the seat forwards.

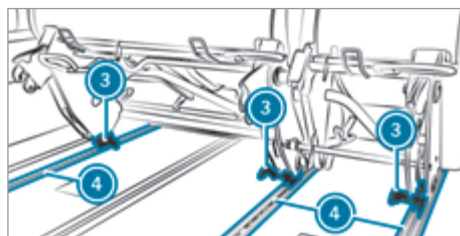
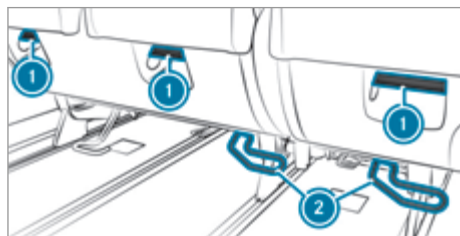
Installing and removing the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Removing the rear bench seat



- ① In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic setting only (→ page 80).
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft direction are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (→ page 81).
- ▶ Pull the release handle ③ upwards.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the grab handles ① and lift it out of the seat anchorages ④.

- ① If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat in the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

Installing the rear bench seat

- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the grab handles ① and guide it into the front seat anchorages ④ at an angle from above.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage. The release handles ② fold down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (→ page 80).

Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear seat)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

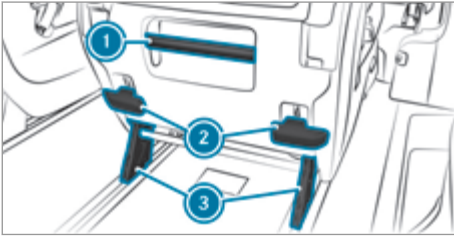
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unex-

pectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

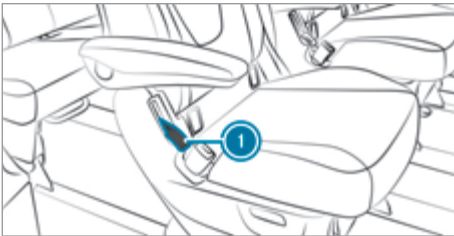
- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.



If you fold the rear seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.

- ▶ **To fold the rear seat forwards:** pull one of the two EASY-ENTRY release handles (2) upwards and fold the rear seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold the rear seat back:** fold the rear seat back using the grab handle (1) until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab (3) is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

Adjusting the seat backrest (rear seat)



- ▶ Pull the release handle for the seat backrest (1) upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the seat backrest release handle (1) and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

Moving the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

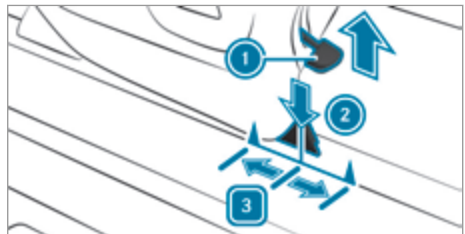
- ▶ Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.



- ① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Fore-and-aft setting marking
- ③ Basic setting marking

Starting from the basic setting [3], the rear seats for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the release handle ①.
- ▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

Folding the rear seat forwards and backwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

! NOTE Damage to the folding table or the armrest when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards

If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat can be damaged.

- ▶ Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder from the rear seat

Folding the rear seat in the third row of seats forwards can damage the cup holder.

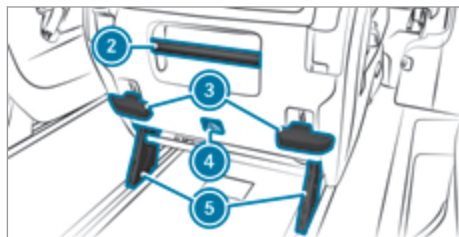
- ▶ Remove the cup holder before folding the seat.

Folding the seat backrest forwards (table position)



- ▶ Fold up the armrests (→ page 75).
- ▶ Pull the release handle for the seat backrest ① up and fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat forwards



- ① The pictogram ③ on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.
- ▶ Slide the folding table to its rearmost position (→ page 99).

- ▶ Remove the head restraint (→ page 93).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards into the table position.
- ▶ Pull the release handle ④ upwards.
- ▶ Grasp the seat by the grab handle ② and fold the seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the rear seat:** using the grab handle ②, pull the seat backwards with force. The rear seat anchorages engage.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages engage audibly and the indicator tabs ⑤ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

Installing and removing the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury- or fatal injury when the last row of seats is rotated 180 °

The vehicle occupants in the rear seats can be injured by unsecured loads.

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

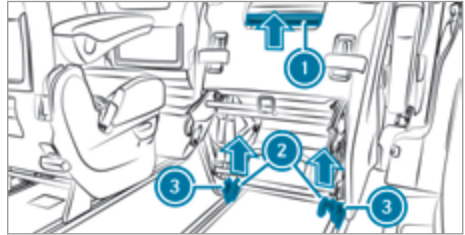
- ▶ If loads are being transported, never install the rear seats in the last row of seats rotated by 180 °.
- ▶ Always store and secure objects and loads properly in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

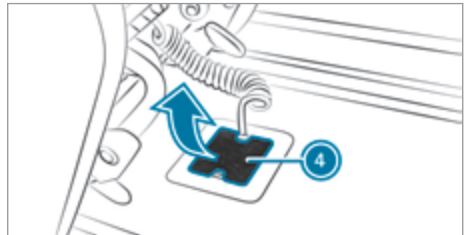
- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Removing

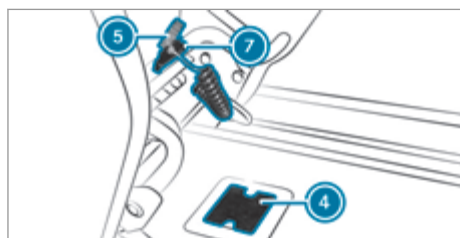
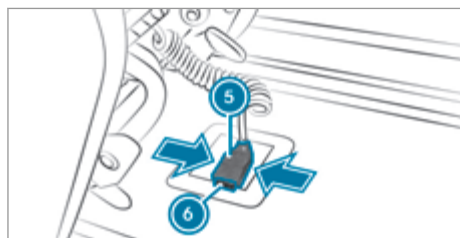


Rear seat folded forward (example: standard rear seat)

- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft direction are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat forwards (→ page 84).



- ▶ Remove the cover ④ of the floor socket.
- ▶ Remove the blind cap from the bracket on the seat.



- ▶ Press in the sides of the electrical connector (5) in the socket (6) and remove.
- ▶ Insert the blind cap into the socket (6) and close the floor socket with the cover (4).
- ▶ Secure the electrical connector (5) onto the bracket (7) on the seat.
- ▶ Grasp the seat by the grab handle (1) and fold the two release handles (2) upwards.
- ▶ Move the folded seat towards the front and lift it out.

Fitting

- ▶ Hold the seat by the grab handle (1).
- ▶ From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into the front seat anchorages (3) and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Remove the cover (4) of the floor socket and remove the blind cap from the socket (6).
- ▶ Remove the electrical connector (5) for the seat ventilation and seat heating from the bracket (7) and insert into the socket (6).
- ▶ Attach the blind cap to the bracket (7) on the seat.
- ▶ Close the floor socket with the cover (4).
- ▶ Fold the seat back to the table or seat position (→ page 84) and slide into the basic setting (→ page 83).

Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (luxury rear seat)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects at all times.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

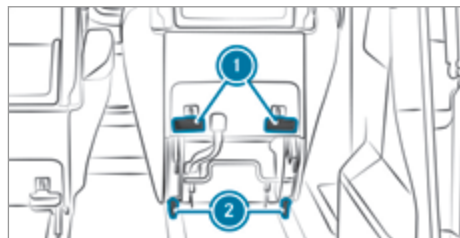
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Folding the luxury rear seat forwards



- ▶ Make sure that the luxury rear seat is in the upright position and the leg rest is fully folded under the sitting surface.

- ▶ Pull one of the two EASY-ENTRY release handles ❶ upwards and fold the luxury rear seat forward using the release handle.

or

- ▶ **For luxury rear seats installed on the left side only:** push the lever on the left side of the seat downwards and fold the luxury rear seat forwards
- ▶ **To fold the luxury rear seat back:** fold the luxury rear seat back until it engages into the seat anchorages.
The indicator tab ❷ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

Adjusting the luxury rear seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the leg rest due to overload

The leg rest can be damaged if it is loaded with more than 25 kg.

- ▶ Do not place more than 25 kg on the leg rest.

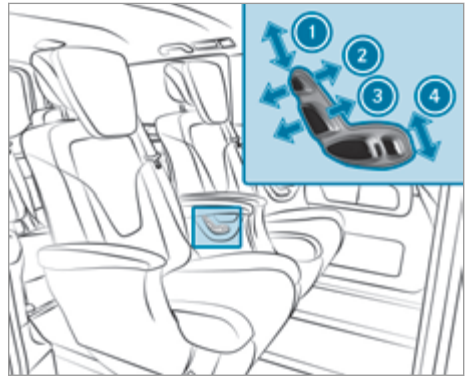
! NOTE Damage to the leg rest due to manual adjustment

The leg rest can be damaged if it is adjusted manually.



Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

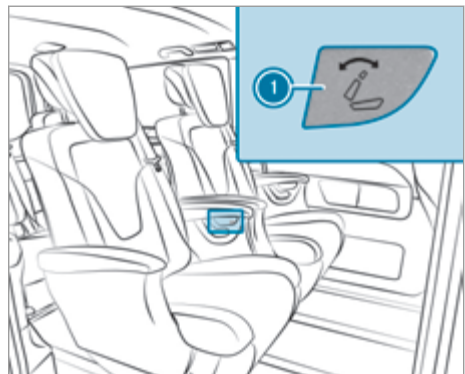


- ❶ Head restraint height adjustment
- ❷ Head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment
- ❸ Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ❹ Leg rest inclination adjustment

- ▶ Adjust the luxury rear seat using the buttons in the left-hand side trim.

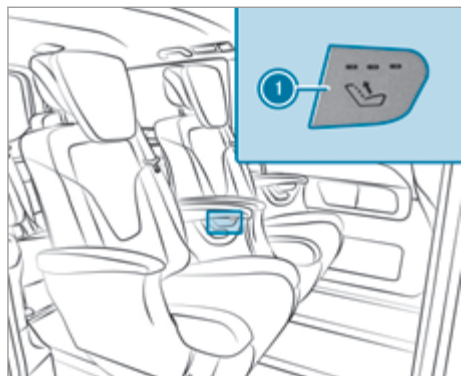
- ❶ You can save the settings for the luxury rear seats with the memory function (→ page 74).

Adjusting the upright position of the luxury rear seat



- ▶ Press the ❶ button until the luxury rear seat is in the upright position and the leg rest is fully folded under the sitting surface.

Setting the massage function



- **To switch on:** press the button ① repeatedly until the desired massage program has been set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.

Moving the luxury rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

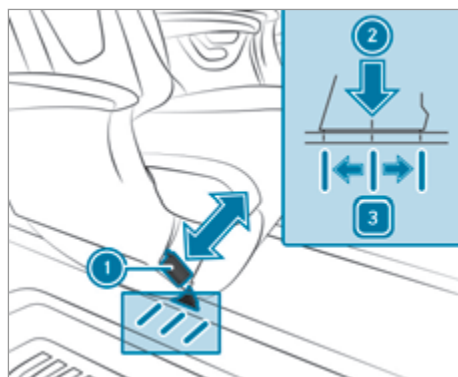
The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.



- ① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Fore-and-aft setting marking
- ③ Basic setting marking

Starting from the basic setting ③, you can move a luxury rear seat for vehicle occupants forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that vehicle occupants have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the luxury rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the release handle ❶.
- ▶ Slide the luxury rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

Moving the luxury rear seat from the second seat row



- ▶ Push the lever ❸ down.
 - ▶ Slide the luxury rear seat forwards or backwards.
- ❶ A luxury rear seat is generally removed and installed in the same way as a standard rear seat (→ page 85). Due to the high-quality of the model and the technical equipment, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have luxury rear seats installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the seat/bunk combination

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the seat-/bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt retractor due to pulling on the seat belts

The function of the seat belt retractor can be impaired by pulling on the seat belts to adjust the seat backrest.

- ▶ Always use the grab strap on the seat backrest of the middle seat to align the seat backrest.

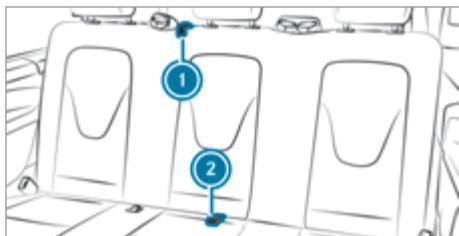
! NOTE Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects can become trapped when moving.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- ▶ To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- ▶ When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.



- ① Adjusting the seat backrest grab strap
- ② Moving the seat/bunk combination grab strap

Use only the corresponding grab straps ① and ② to adjust the seat/bunk combination.

The seat/bunk combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/bunk combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the sitting surface (→ page 98). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

Positioning the seats in the optimum area of protection



- ① Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting ①, the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

Using the seat/bunk combination

Moving the seat/bunk combination

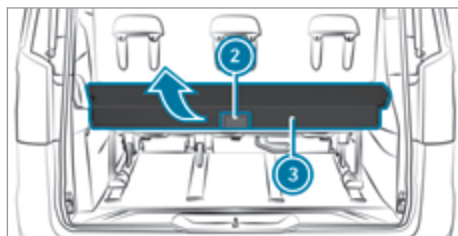
You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards using only the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest.



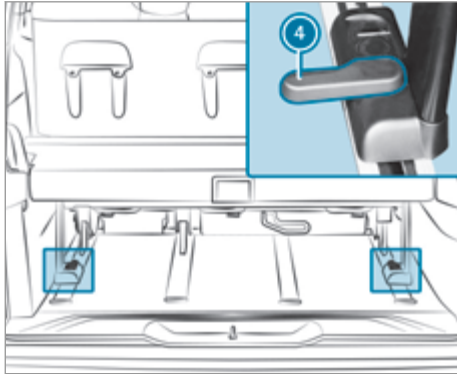
- ❗ If the seat sliders on the front rear seat row are too far back in the guide rails, the seat/bunk combination cannot be moved forward. In this case, use the handle for the seat sliders to move the seat sliders.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① up to the stop and hold in this position.
- ▶ Grasp the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest and move the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Release release handle ①. The locking mechanism will engage automatically.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

Bed extension



- ▶ **To fold up:** pull release handle ② back and move bed extension ③ into an upright position. The bed extension will engage in an upright position.



- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ③ and unscrew thumbscrews ④. The bed extension will now be loose and capable of being removed from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To install:** guide bed extension ③ into the guide rails and tighten thumbscrews ④.

Setting up/folding away the berth

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

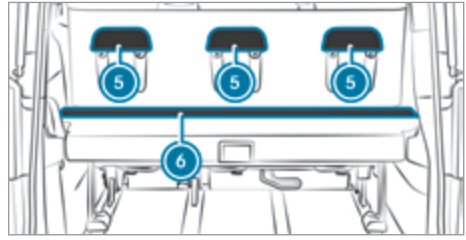
Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

- ▶ Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

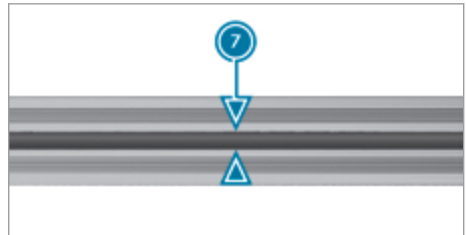
When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that the area of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.

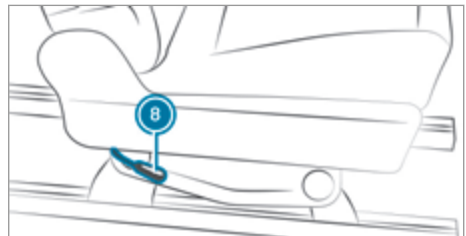


The berth can accommodate two persons.

- ▶ Fold up the short section of bed extension ⑥.



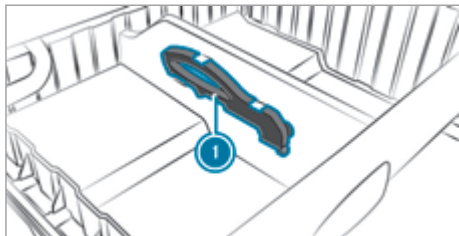
- ▶ Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark ⑦ on the guide rail.
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets ⑤ on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ⑧ up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position. When doing so, hold on to the seat backrest only by the retainer loop.
- ▶ Fold down the short section of bed extension ⑥.
- ▶ **To fold away:** perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

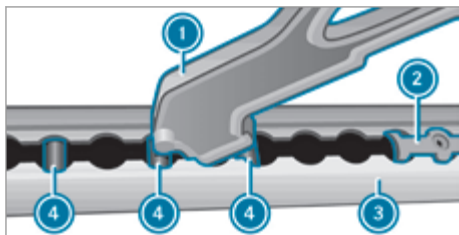
After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

Moving the seat sliders



When you remove the seat/bunk combination, a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you can no longer fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using handle for seat sliders ① or in a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. In addition, you can use the end of the handle to open and close the locks on the sliders.

Handle ① is in the stowage compartment of the seat/bunk combination.



When you remove the seat/bunk combination, a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you can no longer fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using handle for seat sliders ① or in a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. In addition, you can use the end of the handle to open and close the locks on the sliders.

① The handle is in the stowage compartment of the seat/bunk combination (→ page 98).

- ▶ Place the tip of handle ① onto the middle bolt of three bolts ④.
- ▶ Swing handle ① downwards onto seat slider ②.

- ▶ Press seat slider ② with handle ① into guide rail ③.
Seat slider ② will be unlocked.
- ▶ Move seat slider ② into the correct position and engage.

Installing and removing the seat/bunk combination

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

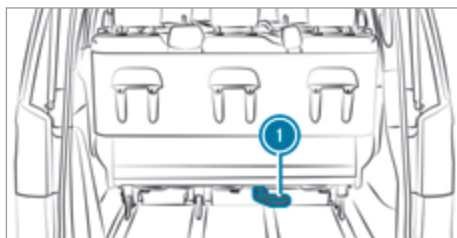
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

Removing the seat/bunk combination

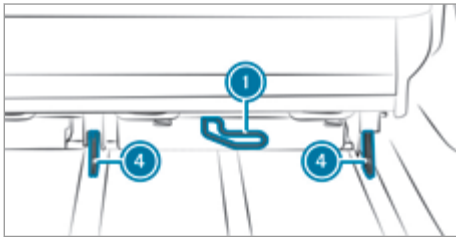
A seat/bunk combination may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.



- ① In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of a rear bench seat at the marked at the marked basic setting.

- ▶ If necessary, remove the bed extension (→ page 90).
- ▶ Remove the stowage compartments (→ page 98).
- ▶ Fold the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① up.
- ▶ Tilt the seat/bunk combination forward using the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages ② up.
- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination forwards and lift it out of seat anchorages ③.

Installing the seat/bunk combination



- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Place the seat/bunk combination into the front seat anchorages ③ from above at the front and allow to engage.
- ▶ Make sure that release handles for front seat legs ② are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination back into the seat position.
- ▶ Press the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① downwards until the indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

The rear seat anchorages of the seat/bunk combination are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages engage audibly and the indicator tabs ④ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint manually

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

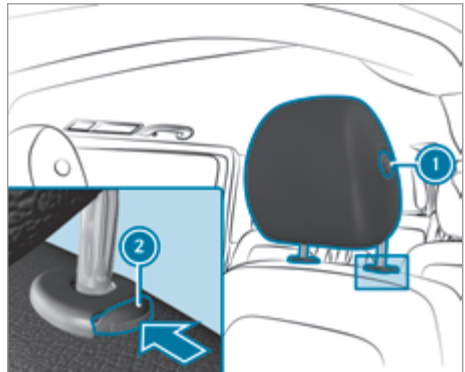
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged.
Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To lower:** push release button ① and slide the head restraint downwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged.
Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** push release button ② and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** push release button ② and slide the head restraint backwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ① and pull the head restraint up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

Adjusting the head restraint electrically

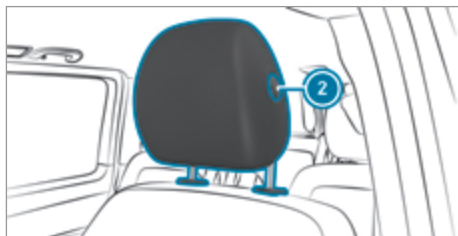
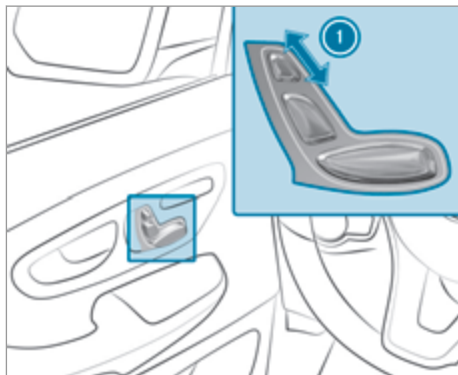
! NOTE Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.

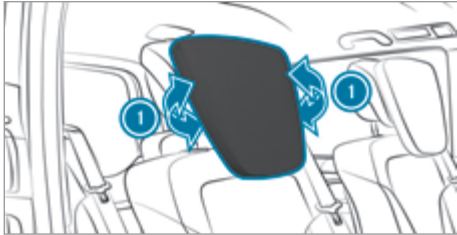


- ▶ **To adjust the height:** slide the button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down the release knob ② and slide the head restraint backwards to the desired position.

i If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

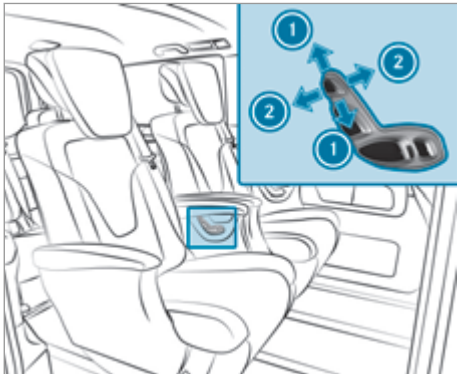
Adjusting the head restraint on a luxury rear seat

Adjusting the side bolsters



- ▶ Push or pull the right-hand and left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint electrically



- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **To adjust the height:** slide the button up or down in the direction of the arrow ①.
- ▶ **To adjust the longitudinal direction:** slide the button forwards or backwards in the direction of the arrow ②.

Switching the seat heater on and off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

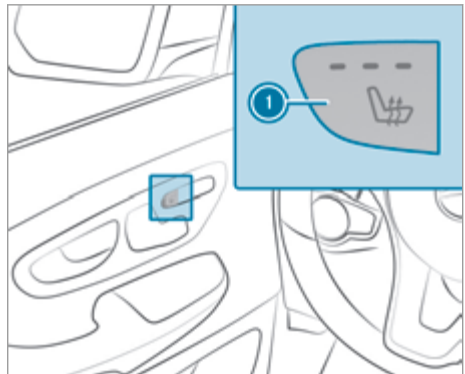
! NOTE Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

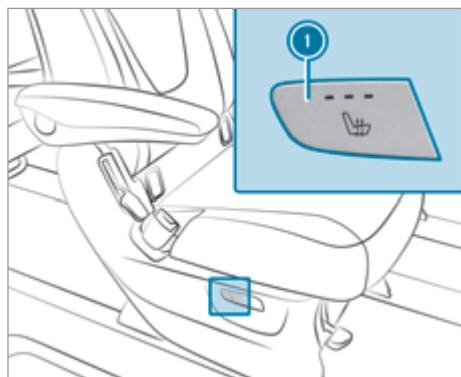
- ▶ Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

Requirements:

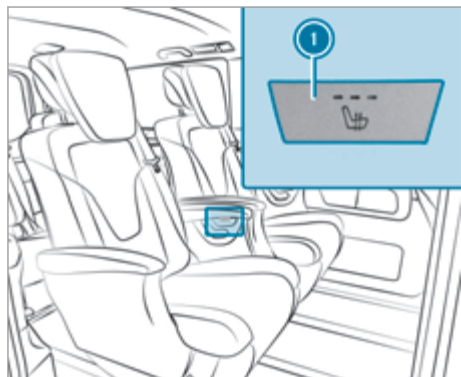
- The power supply has been switched on.



Front seat



Comfort rear seat



Luxury rear seat

► **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

► **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

When all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

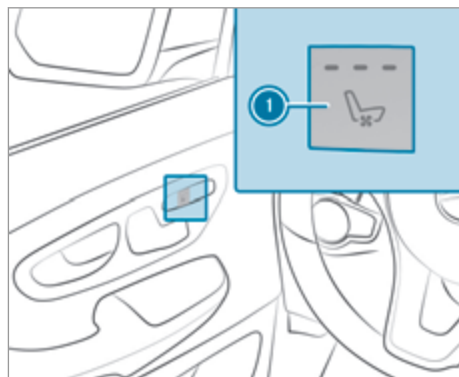
❶ The seat heating automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

❶ Rear seat heating activation is possible only with the engine running.

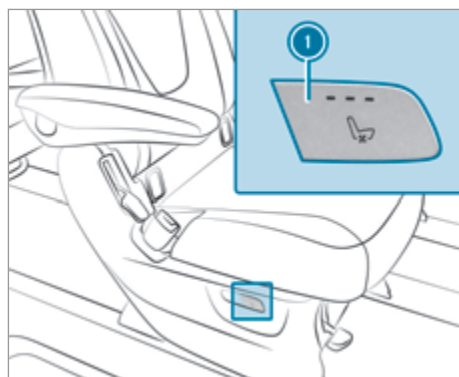
Switching seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

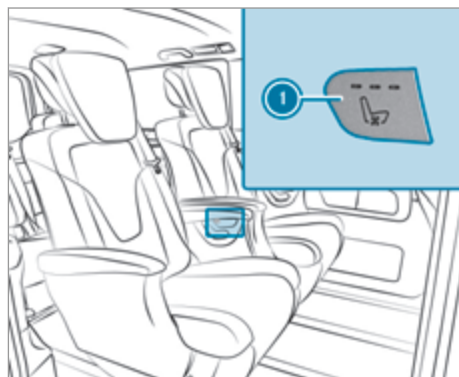
- The power supply has been switched on.



Front seat



Comfort rear seat



Luxury rear seat

- ▶ Make sure that the air inlet grilles on the back of the seat backrest are not covered (→ page 98).
- ▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
Depending on the blower setting, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- ▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.
- ① The convenience opening function automatically switches the seat ventilation for the driver's seat to the highest blower setting (→ page 63).
- ① Rear seat ventilation activation is possible only with the engine running.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

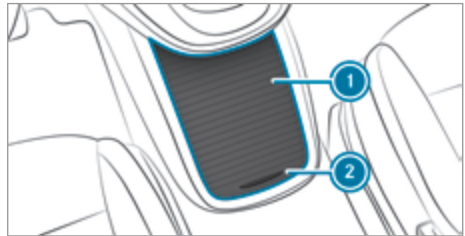


- ▶ Push release lever ③ down as far as it will go.
The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.
- ▶ Push release lever ③ up as far as it will go.
The steering column is locked.

Stowage areas

Overview of the front stowage compartments

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the centre console



- ▶ Slide the cover ① of the centre console up or down using the handle ②.

The following can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console depending on the car's equipment:

- A 12 V socket (→ page 103) or the cigarette lighter (→ page 103)
- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot
- The holder for the mobile phone cradle
- The ashtray (→ page 102)
- A stowage compartment or a device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph

Opening and closing the stowage compartment under the armrest



- ▶ **To open:** press button ❶. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press to close the caps of the stowage compartment in any order.

Opening and closing the glove compartment

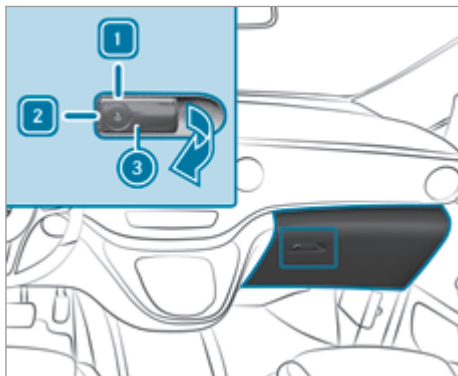
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



- ❶ Unlocked
- ❷ Locked
- ❸ Glove compartment handle

- ▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise ❷ (to lock) or clockwise ❶ (to unlock).
- ▶ **To open:** pull the glove compartment handle ❸ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press it until it engages.

Using the stowage net on the seat backrest

- ▶ Store lightweight small parts in the stowage nets.
- ❶ On front seats with seat ventilation, make sure that no objects protrude out of the stowage net and cover the seat ventilation air inlet above.

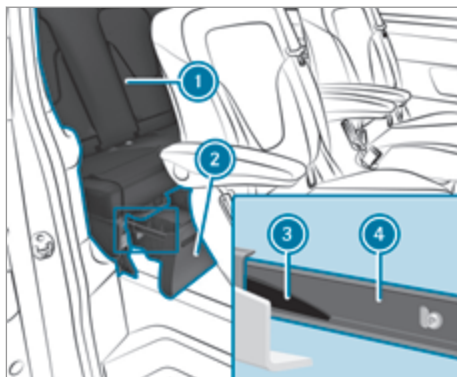
Opening the glasses compartment



- ▶ Press the ❶ button.

Installing and removing stowage compartments underneath the seat/bunk combination

Removing stowage compartments



- ❶ The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.
- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination ❶ as far back as possible (→ page 90).

- ▶ Pull stowage compartment ② out as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue ③ down and right-hand plastic tongue ③ up, when viewed in the direction of travel. Pull out stowage compartment ② a little each time. The corresponding stop will be released.
- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment ②.

Installing the stowage compartments

- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination ① as far back as possible (→ page 90).
 - ▶ Slide stowage compartment ② into guide rails ④ underneath the seat/bunk combination.
- Plastic tongues ③ will engage automatically.

Folding table

Installing and removing the folded table

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

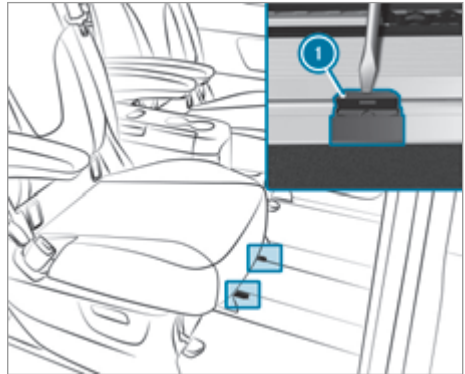
- ▶ Install the folding table as described.
- ▶ Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

! NOTE Damage to the folding table or the armrest when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards

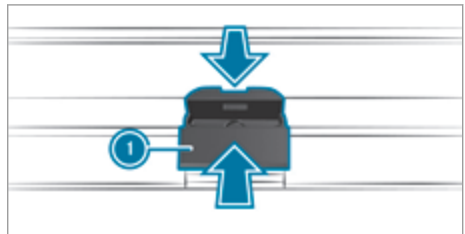
If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat can be damaged.

- ▶ Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

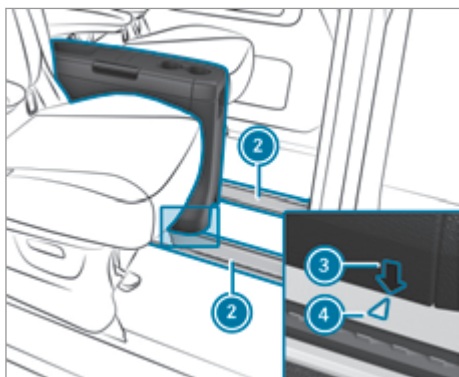
Installing the folding table



- ▶ Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

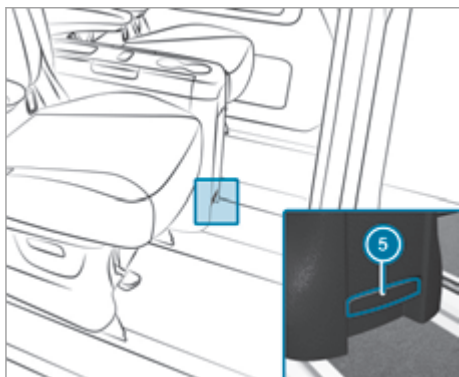


- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail. The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows ③ on the folding table point to both markings ④ on the guide rail ②. The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.



- ▶ Pull the lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers ① slightly together and engage in the openings of the guide rails.

Moving the folding table

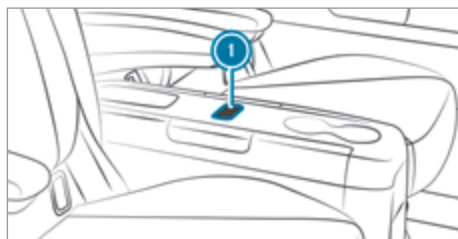
- ▶ Keep the lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release the lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Removing the folding table

- ▶ Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- ▶ Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Push the folding table back far enough so that the covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail. The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position. The arrows ③ on the folding table point to both markings ④ on the guide rail ②.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of the guide rail ②.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and engage in the openings of the guide rails.

Using the folding table

Extending the folding table

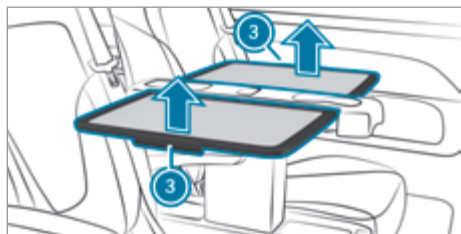
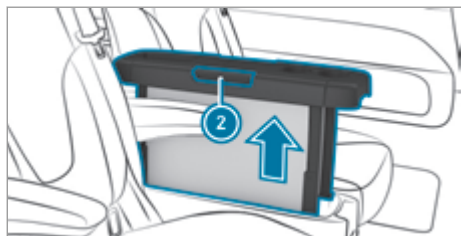


- ▶ Press the button ① all the way down and release it. The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

Retracting the folding table

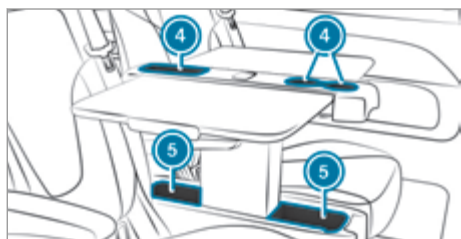
- ▶ Press the button ① all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.
- ▶ Release the button ① when the folding table is in its retracted position. The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

Folding the table panel in and out



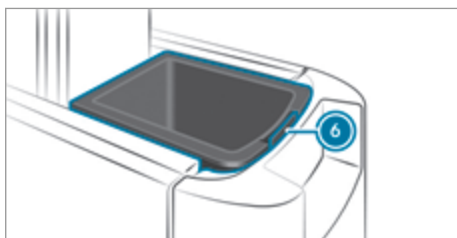
- ▶ **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using the handle ② and swing them to the side until they engage.
- ▶ **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels up using the handle ③ and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

Installing and removing the insert



- ④ Recesses on the folding table
- ⑤ Stowage compartments

An insert can be fitted into the stowage compartments ⑤ to hold smaller items.



- ▶ **To remove:** press the lug ⑥ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To install:** insert the insert and press it down until it engages.

Information about the bottle holder

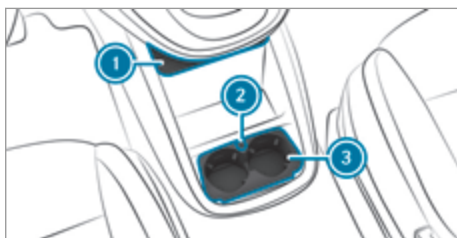
The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side panelling.

Cup holders

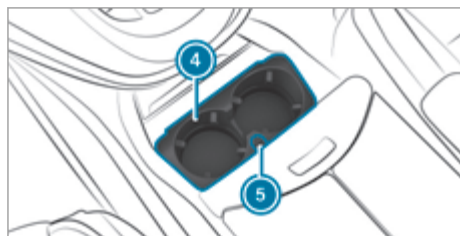
Using the cup holder in the front centre console

Centre console with cover



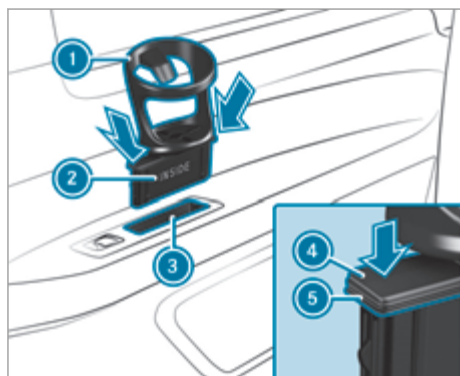
- ▶ **To open:** slide the cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 97).
- ▶ **To remove:** slide the locking arm ② back and pull out the cup holder ③.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the cup holder ③ and slide the locking arm ② back.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the cover ① of the centre console down and close the stowage compartment.

Centre console with stowage compartment under the armrest



- ▶ **To remove:** slide the locking arm ⑤ forwards and pull out the cup holder ④.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the cup holder ④ and slide the locking arm ⑤ back.

Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ Position the cup holder ① above the stowage compartment ③ so that the "INSIDE" lettering on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert the base ② into the stowage compartment and press down on both sides.

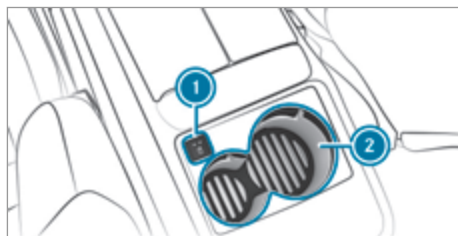
The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings ⑤ in the stowage compartment ③ are inserted and the upper edge ④ of the base locks positively with the stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of the cup holder ① from below and remove by lifting its base ② out vertically.

Switching the temperature-controlled cup holders on and off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

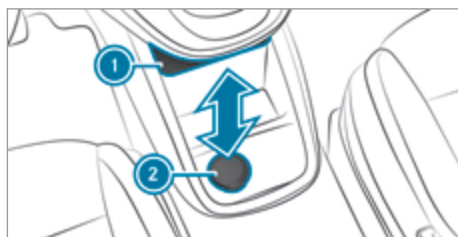


- ▶ **To switch on:** press the button ① repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button goes out.

- ① Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder ② only with a damp cloth.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays

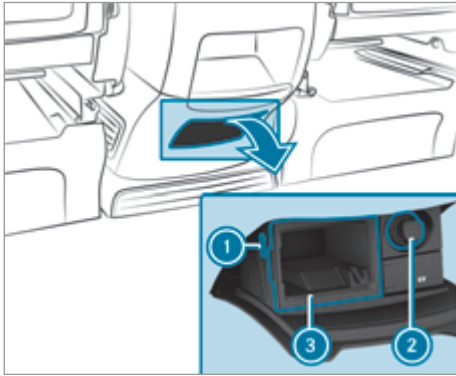


- ▶ Slide the cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 97).
- ▶ Insert the ashtray with cap ② into a cup holder in the centre console with cover or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

Using the ashtray and cigarette lighter in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Pull down the cover.
- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** press cigarette lighter ②. The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To remove the ashtray:** press ribbing ① and remove insert ③.
- ▶ **To insert the ashtray:** push in insert ③ from above and press it into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

⚠ WARNING – Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

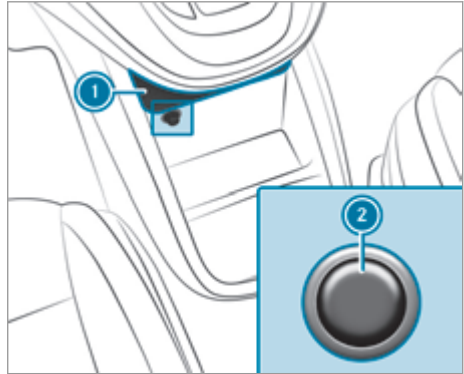
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



Cigarette lighter in the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

- ▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 97).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
- ① You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.

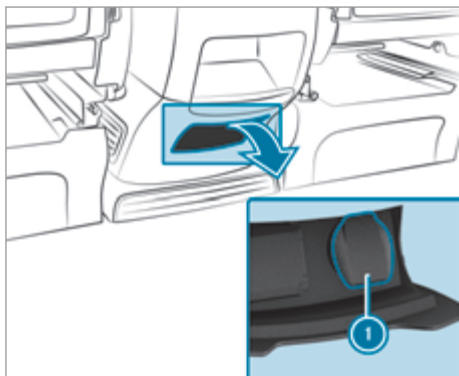


- ▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 97).
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Using the socket in the rear centre console

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Pull down the cover.
- ▶ Fold out the cover of socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Using the 230 V socket

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock in particular:

- if you reach into the socket.
 - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.
- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries from electric shock

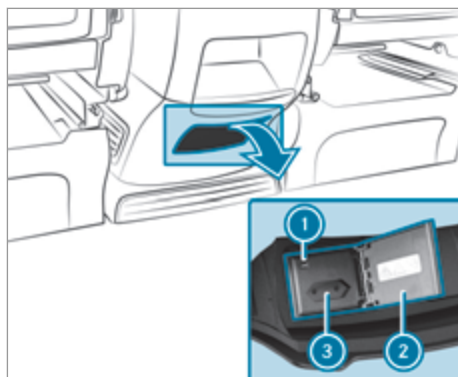
You could get an electric shock if you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

Omit the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.
- The on-board electrical system voltage is within a permissible voltage range.
- The electronic device plug is inserted fully into the 230 V socket.



- ▶ Open flap ②.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ③.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ① lights up.

When you are not using the 230 V power socket, keep the flap closed.

Switching the refrigerator box in the centre console on and off

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to a covered ventilation grille on the coolbox

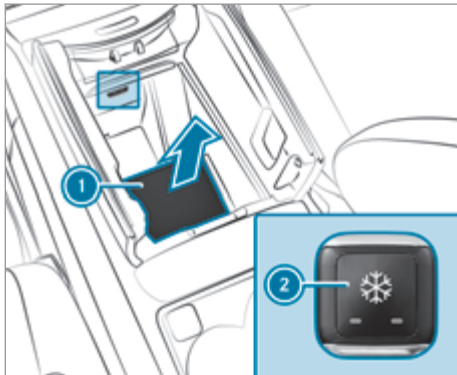
If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

The coolbox ventilation grille is between the front seat base and the centre console sidewall.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The stowage compartment under the armrest is open (→ page 97).



The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 3.5 kg.

- ▶ **To open:** fold the cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To switch the cooling level to low:** press the button ① for approximately two seconds.
- ▶ **To switch the cooling level to high:** press the button ① again.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button ① for approximately two seconds until all indicator lamps go out.

- ① If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period, you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the cap open for a time.

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

There is a risk of fire, in particular, if you place more than one mobile phone in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Observe the following notes on wireless charging:

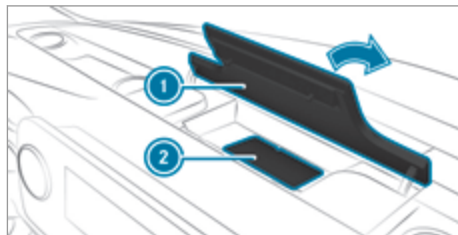
- The charging function is only available when the drive system has been started.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone receptacle.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Charging the mobile phone in the front wirelessly

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging. A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>



Open the flap of stowage compartment ① above the media display.

Place the mobile phone as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards on the marked surface of mat ②.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during charging are shown in the multimedia system display.

The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.

Notes on attaching the iPad®



Your vehicle is equipped with iPad® attachment ① on the driver's and co-driver's seat backrests.

A mount, which has been tested and approved especially for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, is available as an accessory. Only this mount can unlock the attachment opening and allow the iPad® to be charged whilst it is installed.

iPad® attachment ① may only be used for accessories up to 42 W (3.5 A).

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Before using the mount, please read the operating instructions for the mount.

Only use accessories which have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

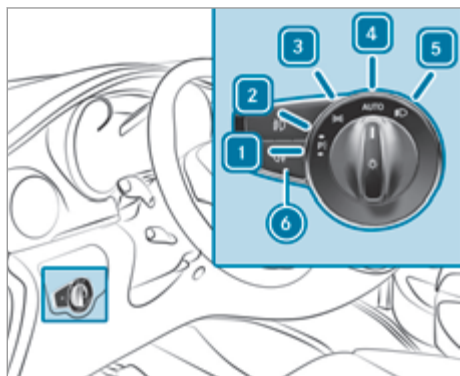
Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left parking lights
- 2 Right parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Low beam or high beam
- 6 Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the light may still be on.

- Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- if you open the driver's door while the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Activating daytime running lights

- Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green (standing lights) and (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

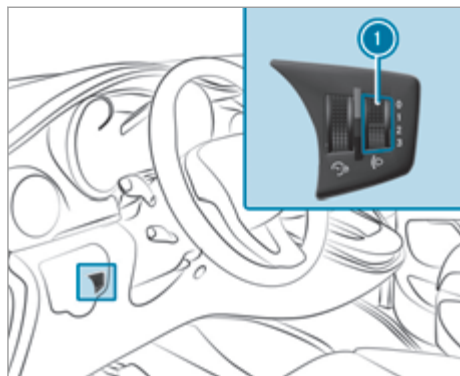
Activating/deactivating the fog light Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or **AUTO** position.
- The power supply has been switched on.

- **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button .

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Regulating headlamp range

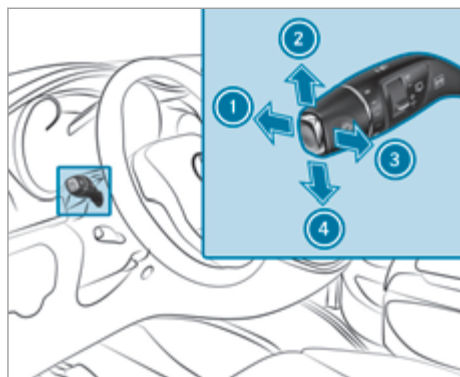


- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster ① to the required position.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position ①.

The road illumination should be 40 m to 100 m and low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. The light cone will change as the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

Operating the combination light switch



- ① High beam
- ② Right turn signal light
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Left turn signal light

- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on low beam (→ page 107).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards ①. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.
- ① High beam will switch to the **AUTO** position only in darkness and when the engine is running.
- ▶ **To switch off high beam:** move the combination switch back to its starting position. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

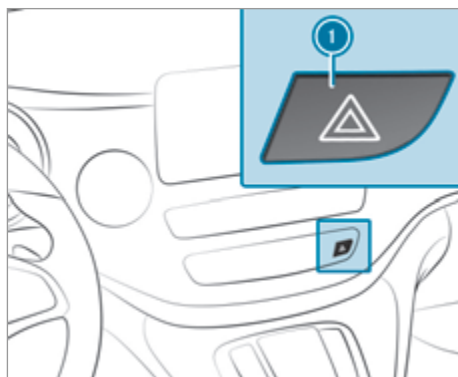
Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction ② or ④ until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will automatically switch back.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching hazard warning lights on or off



- ▶ **To switch on and off:** press button ①.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning lights are switched on, only the

turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning lamps will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag is deployed
- the vehicle is sharply braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

- i** The hazard warning lights will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Intelligent Light System

Function of the Intelligent Light System

The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active light function (→ page 109)
- Cornering light (→ page 109)
- Motorway mode (→ page 109)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 110)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (→ page 110).

Active light function



The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

The active light function can, for example, detect pedestrians, cyclists and animals at an earlier stage.

Cornering light function



The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



If your speed is below 70 km/h and the fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The fog light is switched off.

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Press the button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Settings**.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Lights**.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Intelligent Light System**.
If the Intelligent Light System has been switched on, the display will show the symbol in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Press the button.

When you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, you will enable the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light
- Enhanced fog light function

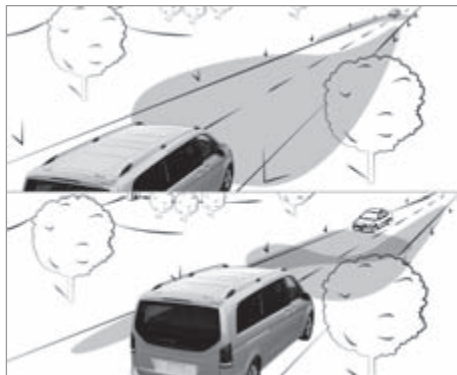
- ❗ If you set the low beam for driving on the right or left, the display will show the display message **Inactive for left-side traffic** or **Inactive for right-side traffic** in the **Lights** sub-menu instead of **Intelligent Light System**

(→ page 201). This display message will appear only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

- ❗ You can find further information in "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 109).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function



⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

If your speed is greater than 30 km/h and no other road users are detected, high beam will automatically be switched on.

If your speed is greater than 25 km/h, the headlamp range will automatically be controlled depending on the distance from other road users.

High beam will automatically be deactivated in the following cases:

- Your speed is lower than 25 km/h.
- Other road users have been detected.
- The road is sufficiently illuminated.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles can be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on or off Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

► **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

► **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds below 25 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds below 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds below 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  position.

► **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

► **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  position.

Multimedia system:

→  ► Settings ► Lights

►► Ext. light. del. sw. off

► Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

→  ► Settings ► Lights

►► Surround lighting

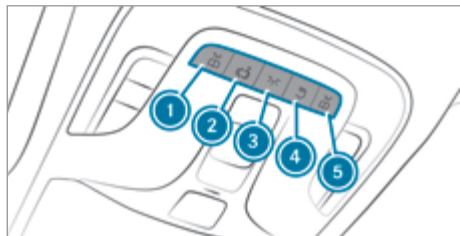
► Activate or deactivate the function.

The exterior lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



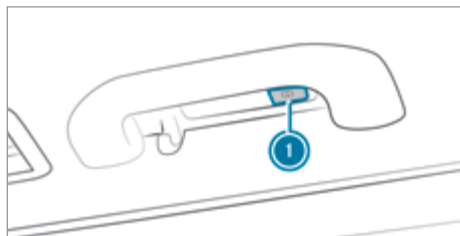
Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Automatic interior lighting control
- ③ Front interior lighting
- ④ Rear or load compartment lighting
- ⑤ Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

Control panel in the grab handle



- ① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Setting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➞ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set the required colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ▶ Select a colour combination.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

➞ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Lights
▶▶ Int. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off. If the function is active, the interior lighting will remain lit up for a short time when the seat belt buckle is released.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing light bulbs

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any light bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.

- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- Additional turn signal lamp on the outside mirror
- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light bulb also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of front light source types

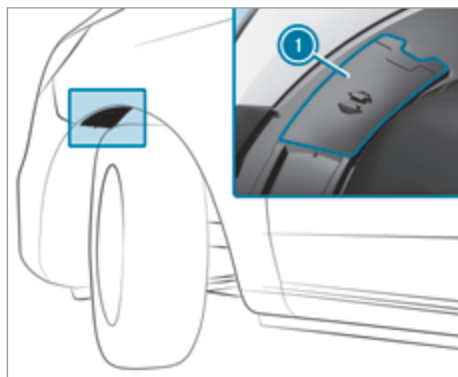


- ① Additional turn signal lamp on the outside mirror: LED
- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Low beam: H7 55 W
- ④ High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

Replacing light bulbs in the headlamp Requirements:

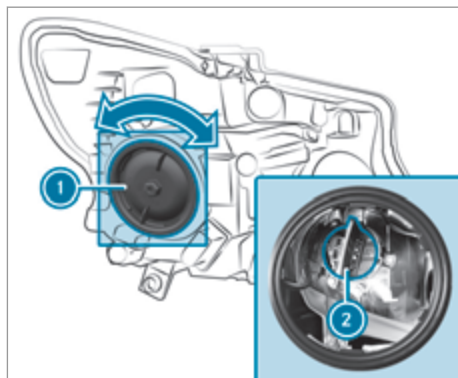
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W light bulb.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W/15 W light bulb.

Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



- ▶ **To remove:** grip the centre of cover ①, slide it upwards and pull it out. The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ① at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

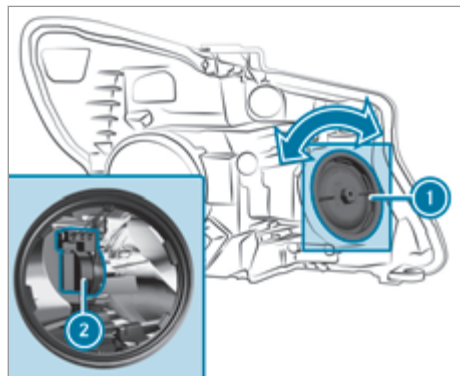
Low beam



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket ② for low beam to the left and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it to the right to tighten it.

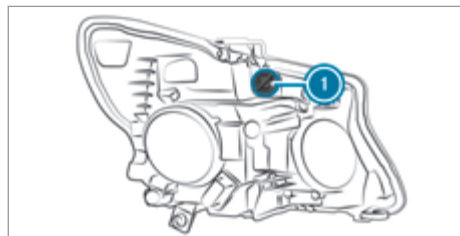
- ▶ Replace the cover on the front wheel arch.

High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Turn signal light



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn socket ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ①.
- ▶ Insert socket ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Replacing rear bulbs

Overview of rear light source types



Vehicles with standard tail lamp

- ① Third brake light: LED
- ② Licence plate lighting: LED
- ③ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ④ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ⑤ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: P 21 W
- ⑥ Turn signal light: P 21 W

Vehicles with LED tail lamps

- ① Third brake light: LED
- ② Licence plate lighting: LED
- ③ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
- ④ Reversing light: W 16 W
- ⑤ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
- ⑥ Turn signal light: LED

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

Requirements:

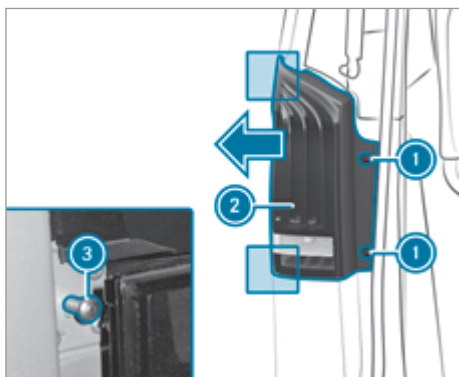
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Tail lamp standard:** you require a P 21 W light bulb.
- **Tail lamp LED:** you require a W 16 W light bulb.

Removing the tail lamp

- 1 NOTE** Paintwork damage during removal of tail lamp

Removing the tail lamps may cause paintwork damage. For example, the tail lamp may scratch the paint while being removed.

- ▶ Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends having the light bulbs of the tail lamp replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.

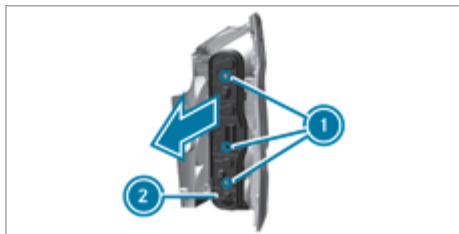
i You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).

- ▶ Unscrew two side screws **1**.
- ▶ Push tail lamp **2** outwards against bolts **3** as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push tail lamp **2** outwards away from bolts **3**.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp **2**.

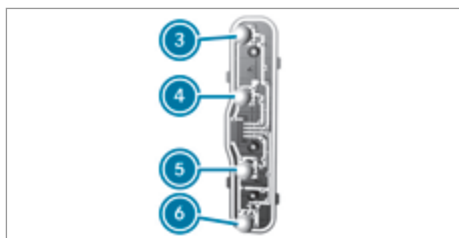
Installing the tail lamp

- ▶ Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp **2**.
- ▶ Push tail lamp **2** from the side onto bolts **3** and slide it against the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws **1**.

Standard tail lamp



- ▶ Unscrew three screws **1** and remove bulb mount **2** from the tail lamp.



Bulb mount

- 3** Turn signal light
- 4** Brake light, tail lights, parking lights
- 5** Reversing light
- 6** Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the light bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and twist it in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Insert bulb mount **2** into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws **1**.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

LED tail lamp



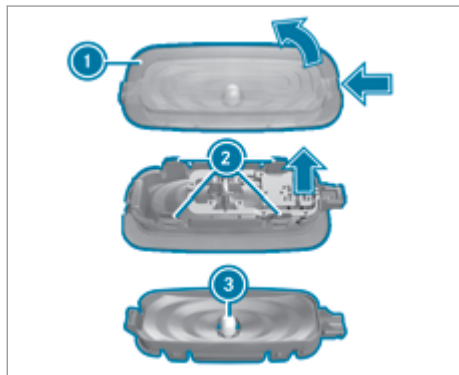
- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Turn housing cover **1** anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover **1** and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

Replacing interior light bulbs

Replacing light bulbs in the interior Requirements:

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W Xenon light bulb.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W light bulb.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W light bulb.

Rear and load compartment lamps

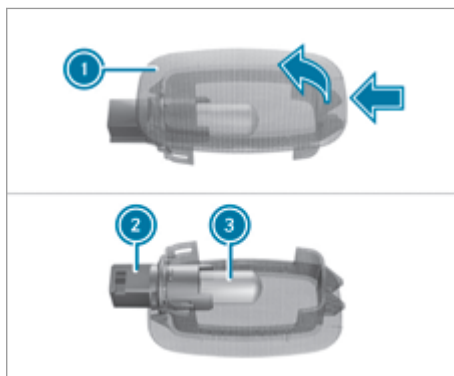


- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ Push the lugs of socket ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove light bulb ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new light bulb.
- ▶ Insert the lens into the lamp housing until it engages.
- ▶ Place the lens with the lamp housing in position and engage it.

Additional interior and surround lighting

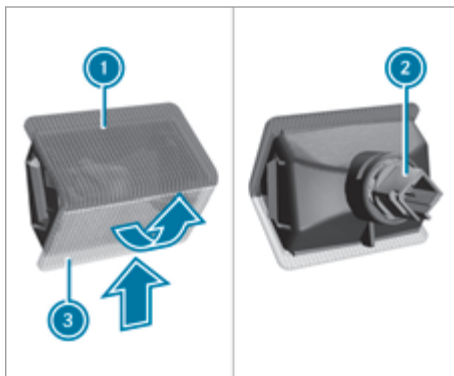
Depending on the equipment, replacing the bulbs as described here applies to the following lamps:

- the sun visor mirror lamp
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the spring catch of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Pull bulb ③ out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Place lamp housing ① in position on the left and engage it.

Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the spring catch of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens ② with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ③.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into socket ③.

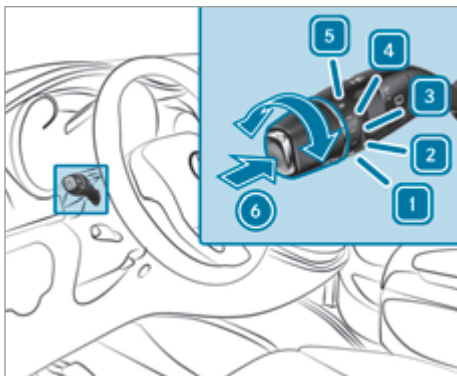
- ▶ Screw socket ③ clockwise into the lamp housing.
- ▶ Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens ① and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity)
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 == Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- ▶ **Single wiping:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- ▶ **Washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ⑥ as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- 1 [Symbol] Wiping with washer fluid
- 2 [Symbol] Intermittent wiping
- 3 0 Rear window wiper off
- 4 [Symbol] Wiping with washer fluid

- ▶ Move the [Symbol] switch to the corresponding position.

When the rear window wiper is switched on, the on-board computer will show the [Symbol] symbol on the [Assistance graphic](#) menu.

- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** push the [Symbol] switch beyond its current position as far as it will go towards 1 or 4 and hold it there.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! NOTE Damage to the windscreen or rear window during wiper blade replacement

If the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window is folded back before a wiper blade has been fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window back until a wiper blade has been fitted. Keep hold of the wiper arm when replacing a wiper blade.

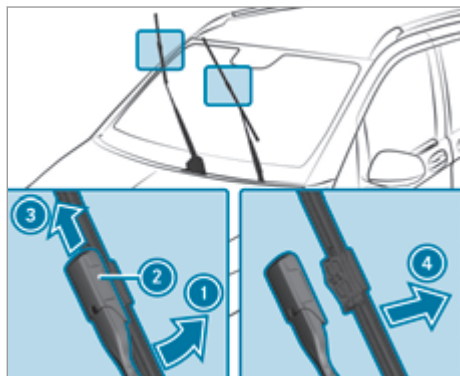
! NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

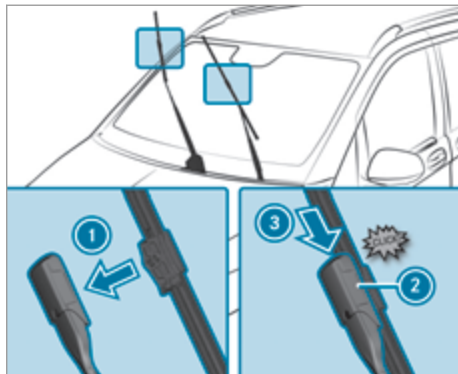
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



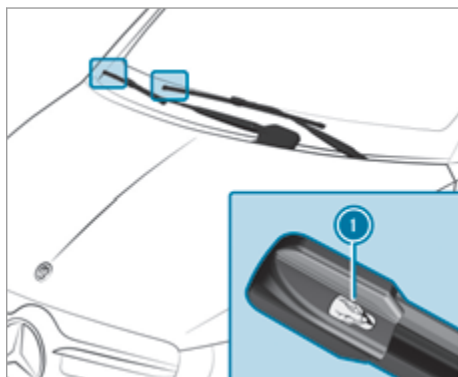
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



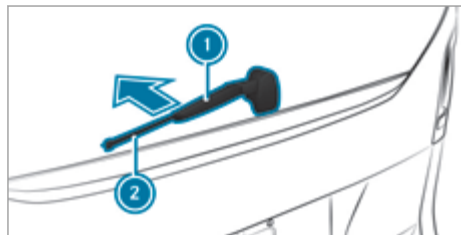
- ▶ Remove the protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Tailgate



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

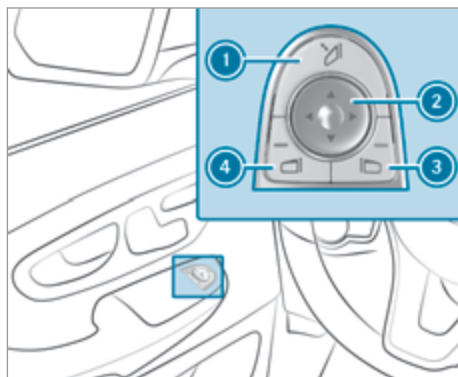
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Set the position of the mirror glass using button ②.

Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

! NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

- ▶ The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- ▶ Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.
The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

Resetting the outside mirrors

- ① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.
- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Heating the outside mirrors

Vehicles without a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the engine has been started.

Vehicles with a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the engine has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch on the control panel for the air conditioning.
The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
 - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
 - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
 - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
 - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
 - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

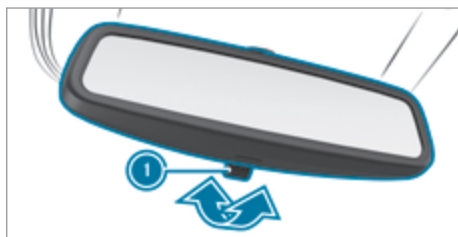
The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

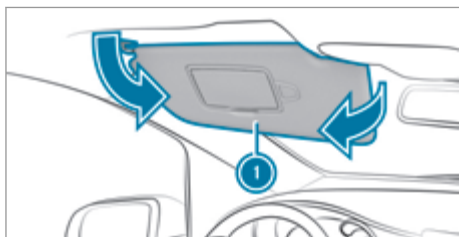
- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.
- the incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- ▶ Fold anti-glare lever ❶ in the direction of the arrow.

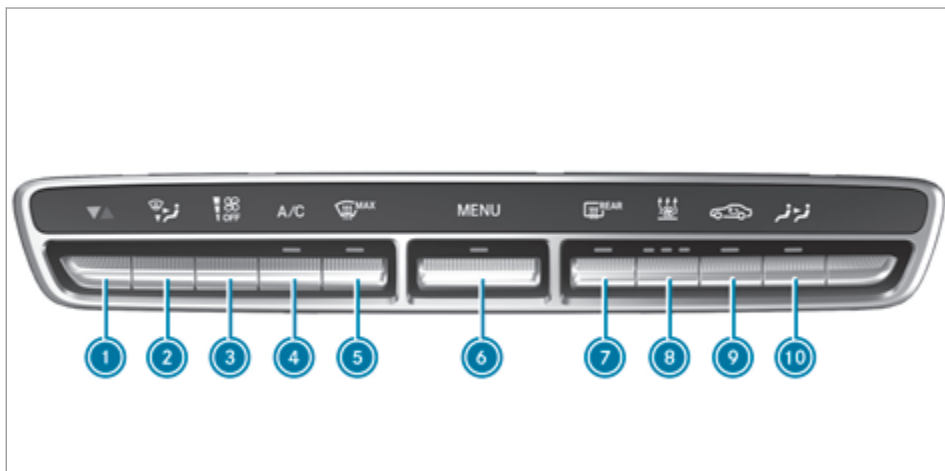
Operating sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from front:** Fold the sun visor ❶ downwards.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** Swivel the sun visor ❶ to the side.

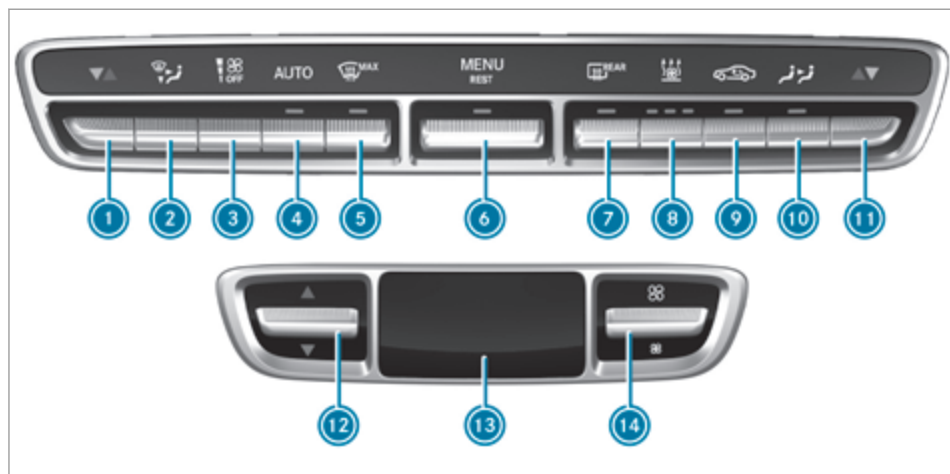
Overview of climate control systems

TEMPMATIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 127)
- ② Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 126)
- ③ Sets the airflow (→ page 127)
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 125)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (→ page 127)
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 128)
- ⑧ Switches the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) on/off (→ page 131)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (→ page 127)
- ⑩ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system for rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning

THERMOTRONIC overview



Vehicles with hot-water auxiliary heater

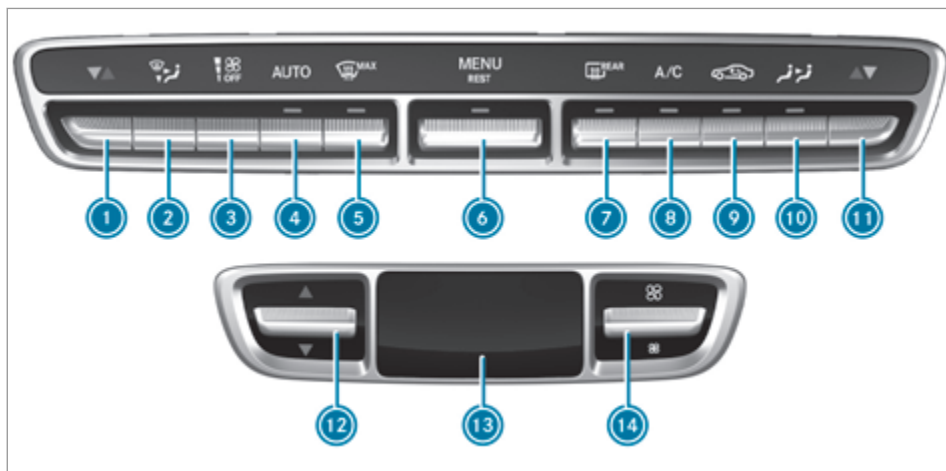
Front control panel:

- ① ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the left (→ page 127)
- ② Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 126)
- ③ Sets the airflow (→ page 127)
- ④ **AUTO** Automatically regulating climate control (→ page 126)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (→ page 127)
- ⑥ **MENU** Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- REST** Switches residual heat utilisation on/off (→ page 128)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 128)

- ⑧ Switches the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off (→ page 131)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (→ page 127)
- ⑩ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system for the rear air conditioning system
- ⑪ ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the right (→ page 127)

Rear control panel:

- ⑫ ▼▲ Sets the temperature (→ page 127)
- ⑬ Display
- ⑭ Sets the airflow (→ page 127)



Vehicles without hot-water auxiliary heater (auxiliary heating)

Front control panel:

- ① Sets the temperature on the left (→ page 127)
- ② Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 126)
- ③ Sets the airflow (→ page 127)
- ④ **AUTO** Automatically regulating climate control (→ page 126)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (→ page 127)
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
REST Switches residual heat utilisation on/off (→ page 128)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 128)
- ⑧ **A/C** Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 125)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (→ page 127)
- ⑩ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system for the rear air conditioning system
- ⑪ Sets the temperature on the right (→ page 127)

Rear control panel:

- ⑫ Sets the temperature (→ page 127)
- ⑬ Display
- ⑭ Sets the airflow (→ page 127)

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the top or bottom section of rocker switch . The multimedia system air conditioning menu will open.

or

- ▶ Increase the airflow by setting the rocker switch to level **1** or higher.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow by setting the rocker switch to level **0**.
- ① When climate control is switched off, "OFF" will appear on the display of the rear control panel.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 125).

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is available only when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

The function can be activated or deactivated only in the climate control menu and not in the cli-

mate control menu for rear-compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

- ▶ Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

or

- ▶ Switch the function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system. For vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and a hot-water auxiliary heater, there is no  rocker switch. You can activate or deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function via the multimedia system.

- ⓘ Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: in automatic mode, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is automatically switched on.

When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch flashes three times, the function is switched off due to a defect. Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 125).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode can be activated or deactivated only on the climate control menu and not on the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

- ▶ **To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch. When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, automatic mode is switched on.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however,

will continue to be regulated automatically. When the manually changed function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will light up again.

Information on the air distribution settings

In all air distribution settings, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents to prevent them from misting up.

TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

-  Directs air to the demister vents
-  Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the demister and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the footwell vents
-  Controls air distribution automatically

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

- ▶ Press rocker switch  up or down. The various air distribution settings appear in the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up or down until the desired setting is reached.

Vehicles with rear climate control

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear compartment footwell.

When the rear air conditioning system is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to rear climate control.

This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell and/or the headroom of the rear compartment.

Sets the airflow

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the  button first to set the airflow for the rear compartment via the front control panel.

Adjusts the temperature

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the  button first to set the temperature for the rear compartment via the front control panel.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 125).
- ▶ Switch the "Synchronisation" function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.

The synchronisation function will be switched off if the settings for the front passenger side or rear compartment are changed.

Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside. Switch off the "Demist windscreen" function as soon as the windscreen is clear.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (→ page 125).
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** push the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch on the front control panel.

If the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the function has been switched on. The current air-conditioning settings will be deactivated.

The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically to optimise

the demisting effect. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again, with the exception of air-recirculation mode. Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- ▶ Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.
- When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

Convenience opening/closing

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

A WARNING Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the  button in the door to open the side windows. The side windows stop.
- ▶ To continue closing the side windows, pull on the  button.

- ▶ **Convenience closing with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows close automatically.

The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up. The initial position of the side windows is saved. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will open automatically as far as the start position before the convenience closing.

- ▶ **Convenience opening with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows open automatically.

The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

- ▶ **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the  button on the key. The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.

- ① At higher interior temperatures, the blower is also activated when a door is opened. This means that cooled air enters the vehicle interior sooner after the vehicle is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the top or bottom of the  rocker switch. If the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

Switching the residual heat utilisation on/off

Only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control have the residual heat function.

When the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to heat or ventilate the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set vehicle interior temperature.

- ▶ Switch off the engine or remove the key.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch. When residual heat utilisation is switched on, the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will light up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If the "Residual heat" function is switched on at high outside temperatures, only the stationary ventilation will be switched on. The blower will then run at medium speed.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch again. The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will go out.

Residual heat utilisation will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- after a running time of approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low
- when the ignition is switched on
- when the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

Operating air vents

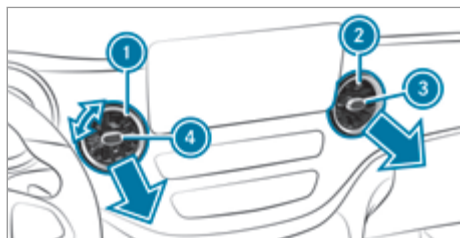
Adjusting the air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

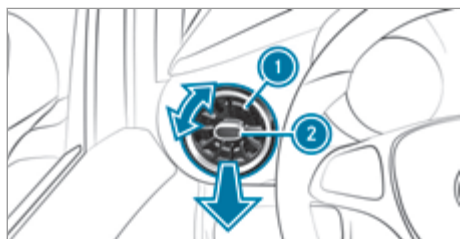
- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the centre air vents



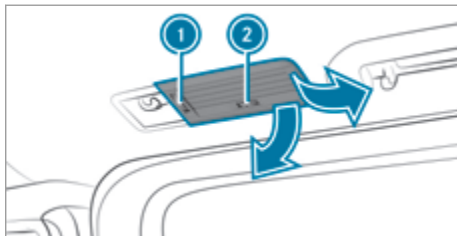
- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ③ or ④ clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold centre air vent ① or ② by controller ③ or ④ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents:



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent ① by controller ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening/closing the rear air vents:



- ① Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
- ② Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area once the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle in the initial phase, and subsequently only in the roof area.

- ▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

Auxiliary heating

Information about auxiliary heating

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The heater for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of poisoning during work on the auxiliary warm-air heater

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment.

- ▶ Have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

! NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

! NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater.

The **hot-water auxiliary heater** is adjusted and operated using the  rocker switch on the climate control system control panel and via the multimedia system or by remote control.

The **auxiliary warm-air heater** is adjusted and operated via the switch clock on the lower centre console or by remote control

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Function of the hot-water auxiliary heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 129).

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements your vehicle's climate control system and has a heater booster, auxiliary heating and auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to protect the engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase. The stationary heater heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. It is not dependent on the heat output of the running engine.

The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must have been filled above the reserve fuel level so that the auxiliary heating can work.

The stationary heater automatically adjusts its operating mode to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. It is therefore possible that the auxiliary heating may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode.

When the engine is running, auxiliary ventilation is not active. Auxiliary heating will automatically switch itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. You cannot use the "Stationary ventilation" mode to cool the air in the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature. Auxiliary heating helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

You can set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control by remote control or via the multimedia system. The switch-on time is then calculated based on the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that

your vehicle is preheated or precooled by the set departure time.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately five more minutes. It will then switch off automatically.

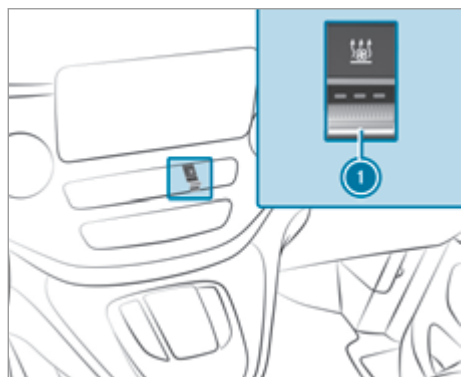
When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system will be activated.

If the auxiliary heating is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the auxiliary heating will switch off automatically.

Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off with the button

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.



The coloured indicator lamps above the  rocker switch have the following meanings:

- Blue – stationary ventilation is switched on
- Red – the stationary heater is switched on
- Yellow – a departure time is preselected

▶ **To switch on:** press the top or bottom section of rocker switch . The red or blue indicator lamp above rocker switch  will light up.

The multimedia system will be activated for approximately one minute.

▶ Set the desired temperature via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of rocker switch  again. The red or blue indicator lamp above rocker switch  will go out.

Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater by remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

Switching on immediately



▶ Press and hold the  button until the **ON** message appears on the remote control's display.

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the  button.
- ▶ Continue to press the  or  button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously. The  symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- ▶ Set the required departure time with the  and  buttons.
- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously. The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

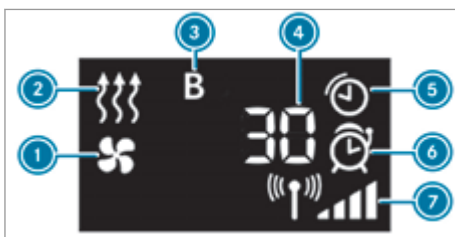
- ▶ **To activate the departure time:** briefly press the  button.
- ▶ Select the required departure time with the  and  buttons.

- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button. The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.
- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the required departure time and press and hold the **OFF** button. **OFF** will appear on the display.
- ▶ **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the **ON** button.

Switching off immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.

Overview of remote control displays (stationary heating/ventilation)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heating switched on
- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heating or ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

Further display options:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating extends as the engine has not yet reached the operating temperature.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

Changing the remote control's battery (stationary heating)

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



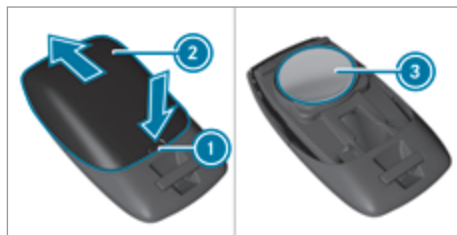
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR2450 lithium battery is available.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into the recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert the new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide the battery cover ② onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
FAIL 	Signal transmission between transmitter and vehicle is malfunctioning. ► Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ► Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL 	Auxiliary heating is malfunctioning. ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary warm-air heater

Function of the auxiliary warm-air heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating
(→ page 129).

The air-intake opening for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is on the rear side of the left front seat.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The stationary heater will switch off automatically when the engine is switched off or when the set heating duration has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

You have the following options for operating the auxiliary heating:

- The switch clock in the stowage compartment below the centre console
- The switch clock on the lower centre console
- Remote control

You can use the switch clock to set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control.

Auxiliary warm-air heater switch clock overview

Use the switch clock to configure the following settings:

- Switching immediate heating mode on/off
- Setting up to three preselection times

- Setting the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation
- Adjusting the heating level (preselected temperature).



- ① Program column on the display
 Selects preselection memory number 1–3
 Mon–Sun, sets days
- ② Menu bar on the display
 Switches immediate heating mode on/off
 Sets the preselection periods
 Sets the day, time and operating duration
 Sets the heating level
- ③ Display section for time, heating level and operating duration on the display
 Continuous operation on

 Heating level set

- ④ Selects an option in program column ① or on menu bar ② (forwards)

Increases values

- ⑤ Confirms a selection or setting

- ⑥ Status bar

 Heating mode on

- ⑦ Activates the switch clock

Cancels or terminates the settings in a menu

- ⑧ Selects an option in program column ① or on menu bar ② (backwards)

Reduces values

Operating the switch clock (auxiliary warm-air heater)

Activates the switch clock

The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

Saved settings will not be lost when the switch clock switches to standby mode.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until menu bar ② and the time are shown on the display.

Setting the day, time and operating duration

When you switch the auxiliary heating on for the first time after a malfunction, set the day and time.

- ① You can find further information on malfunctions under "Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater".

- ▶ Activate the switch clock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The selected day will flash in program column ①.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired day.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The selected day will be stored.
The hour value on the clock will flash.
- ▶ Set the hour and minute value on the clock to correspond with the day and confirm using the  button.
The time will be stored. Program column ① will not be shown and the operating duration will flash on display section ③.

The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the minute value or the  symbol to select continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The operating duration will be stored and the time will be shown on display section ③.

Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to between 10 and 30.

The heating level corresponds to a preselected temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and, depending on the ambient temperature, may differ from the actual vehicle interior temperature.

- ▶ Activate the switch clock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The heating level will flash on display section ③.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the desired heating level.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Immediate heating mode

- ▶ **To switch on:** activate the switch clock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The  symbol will be shown on display section ③ and the operating duration will flash.
- ▶ Set the operating duration.
The temperature level will be shown on display section ③.
- ▶ **To switch off:**
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The  symbol will not be shown on display section ③.

The auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately three minutes and will then switch off automatically.

Preselected heating mode

Preselected heating mode is available only for vehicles that are not equipped to transport hazardous goods.

You can set three preselection periods using the switch clock.

When setting the preselection period, make sure that it corresponds not to the switch-on time but to the switch-off or departure time. The auxiliary heating will start up automatically prior to departure and run for the set operating duration.

If identical preselection periods (time and day) are set in the preselection memory, only the last preselection period set will be saved.

When switching on the auxiliary heating for the first time following a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, you will need to set the preselection periods again.

- ▶ **To set the switch-on time:** activate the switch clock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **P** symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The preselection memory numbers **123** will be shown in program column ①. The selected preselection memory number will flash.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired preselection memory number.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The preselection memory number will be selected. The days will be displayed.
- ▶ Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section.
The preselection period will be stored. Program column ① will be hidden. The message on and symbol ③ will appear on the .
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The operating duration will flash on display section ③.
- ▶ Set the operating duration.
The operating duration for the preselection period will be stored. The time and the number of the set preselection memory will be shown.

① An underscore denotes the preselection memory that will be next to be activated in chronological order. The selected day will also be shown.

- ▶ **To deactivate switch-on time:** complete the steps as described in the "Setting the switch-on time" section.
- ▶ If the  symbol is shown on display section ③: press the  or  button until off appears.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The preselection period will be deactivated and the time will be shown on display section ③.

Operating the auxiliary heating by remote control (auxiliary warm-air heater)

You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off as well as set the operating duration with a remote control. The remote control must be synchronised with the auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 m. The range is reduced by sources of radio interference or solid objects, for example.



- ① Indicator lamps
- ② Confirms settings
- ③ Switches the remote control on/off
Changing the operating duration or cancelling or terminating settings

Indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

- Lights up red – remote control switched on
- Flashes red – auxiliary heating switched off

- Lights up green – auxiliary heating switched on
- Flashes green – change operating duration option active
- Flashes alternately red and green – remote control in synchronising mode

When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① will flash red rapidly.

► Replace the remote control battery (→ page 135).

- ① You can find further information on lamp statuses under "Problems with the auxiliary heating".

Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. Indicator lamp ① will go out.

- **To switch on:** press and hold the  button until indicator lamp ① lights up red.
- **To switch off:** press and hold button  until indicator lamp ① goes out.

Switching auxiliary heating on and off

- Switch on the remote control.
- **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the  button. During data transfer, indicator lamp ① will light up red.
- When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.
- **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the  button. During data transfer, indicator lamp ① will light up red.
- When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.

Changing the operating duration

- Switch on the remote control.
- When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the  and  buttons simultaneously. Indicator lamp ① will flash green.
- Press the  button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.
- 20 minutes – indicator lamp ① will flash green twice.
 - 30 minutes – indicator lamp ① will flash green three times.
 - 40 minutes – indicator lamp ① will flash green four times.

- Press the  button.
- During data transfer, indicator lamp ① will light up red.
- When indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.
- If no adjustment is made to the operating duration, indicator lamp ① will flash six times and the remote control will enter standby mode.

Replacing the remote control battery (auxiliary warm-air heater)

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR2430 lithium battery is available.



- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable object, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and replace it if necessary.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert a new battery ③ into the battery compartment with the positive terminal facing upwards.
Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Turn the battery cover clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The display section of the switch clock shows the message Err .	The fuel level in the fuel tank is too low. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The message ini appears on the display section of the switch clock or the clock is flashing.	The on-board electrical system voltage has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted. Automatic hardware detection is currently active. ▶ When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day, time, operating duration and preselection period (→ page 134).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (→ page 136).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer.
	If you cannot make a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, you can switch off the auxiliary heating only via the switch clock in the vehicle.
	The remote control is not synchronised.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is not synchronised.  Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating will not switch on or switches off automatically.	The air ducts are clogged.  Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.  Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Key positions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.



- 0** Inserting/removing the key
- 1** Switching on the power supply
- 2** Switching on the ignition
- 3** Start the engine

i If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

▶ To switch on the ignition, power supply for all consumers, preglow and drive position: turn key to position **2**.

▶ To start the engine: turn the key to position **3**.

Running-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1,500 km by:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- shifting to the next gear up when or before the rev counter needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- after 1,500 km, gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerate the vehicle up to full speed.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of certain driving systems and certain driving safety systems adjust themselves automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance.

Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

- New or exchanged brakepads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and bonding after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers
- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the ignition is switched off due to steering wheel lock

If you switch off the ignition while the vehicle is at a standstill, the steering wheel lock engages in vehicles with manual transmission.

You can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Turn on the ignition before rolling the vehicle to deactivate the steering wheel lock.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- ▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

- ▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

- ! **NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used in short-distance driving, a fault in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter can occur. Due to this, fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

During automatic cleaning, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid material damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Notes on the limit speed

- ! **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). In particular, observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in. You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

On vehicles with a limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (→ page 168).

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

Information about driving abroad

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with an increased sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You can find further information under "Fuel".

AdBlue®

AdBlue® is not available in sufficient quality in all countries. Therefore, take particular care to check the AdBlue® level before driving outside Europe (→ page 156). Consult a qualified specialist workshop for advice.

You can find information about AdBlue® in "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 348).

Low beam

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps:

It is not necessary to change the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without the need for switching over.

Vehicles with LED headlamps:

You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (→ page 201).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on brakes

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 148).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

- ④ Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the speed limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 140).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness.

To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake discs or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

New brake discs and brakepads

New brakepads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake discs which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake discs or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brakepads when replacing brake discs.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the roadway, aquaplaning can occur despite sufficient tyre tread depth and low speed.

- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed.
- avoid tyre ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed

under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you may drive no faster than walking pace.

Information about driving in winter

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- ▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmissions may roll in neutral position **[N]** for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for longer, e.g. when towing, causes transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **[N]**.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral or depress the clutch pedal.
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the instructions in the section "Notes on snow chains" (→ page 326).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles and the wheel housing, may cause the following problems:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving in mountainous areas

Vehicles with diesel engines: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this height for a short time, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2,500 m. Otherwise, you may damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO Start function is no longer available when driving at altitudes of 2,500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking (→ page 142).

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12% (→ page 354).

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to automatic engine starting

If the engine was switched off automatically and you then get out, it started again automatically. The vehicle could pull away.

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, always switch off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

When the ECO start/stop function is operational and all vehicle conditions have been met, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop. All vehicle systems remain active. When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption of your vehicle. The ECO start/stop function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key. You can manually activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function if necessary (→ page 145).

Displaying the ECO start/stop function in the instrument cluster:

- : the ECO start/stop function operational.
 - : not all on vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.
- ⓘ Depending on the engine, the  symbol first appears during the automatic engine stop or during the journey.

The engine is switched off automatically if the following conditions are met:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral  and then release the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position  or .
- all on vehicle conditions for automatic engine stop are met.

When stationary, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

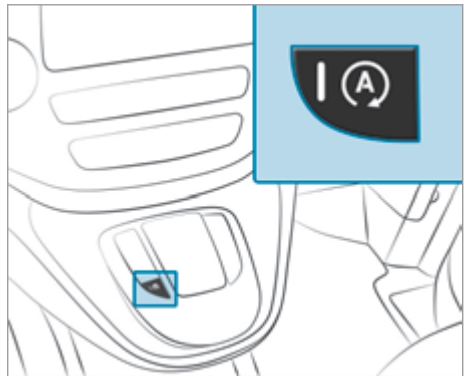
The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you engage reverse gear .
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you release the brake pedal in transmission position  and with the HOLD function deactivated.

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift out of transmission position .
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you select transmission position  or .
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an on vehicle automatic engine start is required.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. In addition, the message **Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting** appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically deactivated after one minute.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



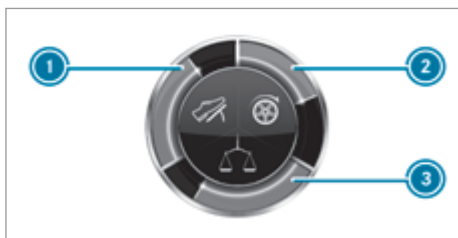
- ▶ Press the  button. When the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Drive in drive program  if it is available; otherwise, in drive program  (→ page 150).
- Follow the gearshift recommendations.



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Speed fluctuations

You are driving economically if the edge of the ECO display lights up and the three outer segments are completely full at the same time.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus from start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

If you interrupt your trip and switch off the ignition for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

Activating ECO display

On-board computer

→ Trip → ECO display

- ▶ The multifunction display shows the ECO display.

Manual transmission

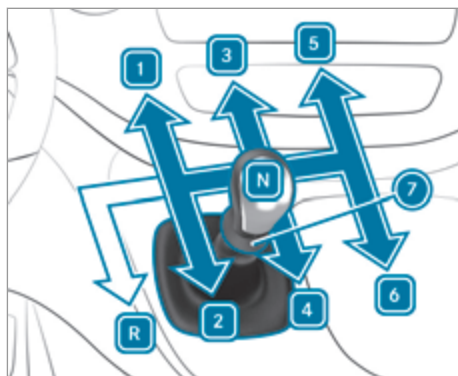
Using the gearshift lever

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- ▶ When changing between gears [5] and [6] push the gearshift lever to the right.
- ▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear [R] while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Only shift into reverse gear [R] when the vehicle is stationary.

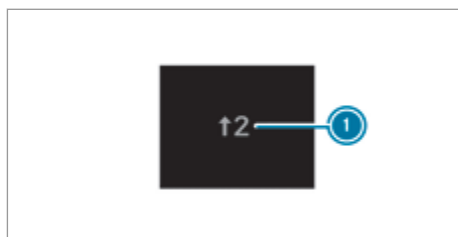


- [R] Reverse gear
- [1] - [6] Forward gears
- ⑦ Reverse gear pull ring
- [N] Neutral

- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, this will appear at the top or bottom of the multifunction display.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears, shift to the recommended gear.
- ① In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to switch to neutral [N] will be displayed as well.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

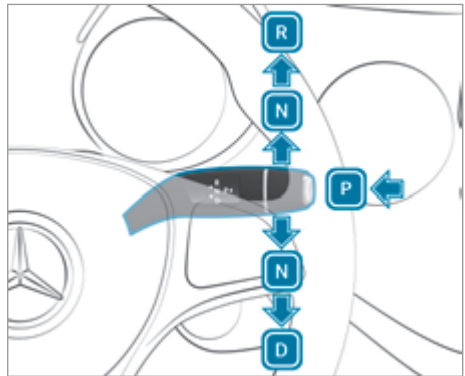
! NOTE Transmission damage due to shifting at high engine speed or when the vehicle is rolling

You can damage the automatic transmission if you shift from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P** when the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is rolling.

- ▶ Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission switches to transmission position **P** (9-speed automatic transmission) or **N** (7-speed automatic transmission) when switching off the engine. The power transmission between the engine and transmission is interrupted in transmission position **N**. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **P** before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages on the multifunction display. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **R** is shown in the multifunction display.

Selecting neutral N

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position engaged

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the neutral position **N** engaged.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **N** is shown in the multifunction display.

i When you switch off the engine, the 7-speed automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If the automatic transmission should also stay in neutral **N when the ignition is switched off, carry out the following:**

- ▶ **7-speed automatic transmission:** leave the key in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **9-speed automatic transmission:** start the vehicle.
- ▶ depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ release the brake pedal.
- ▶ switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **1**. Park position is then engaged when the transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display. If the **P** transmission position display does not appear, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the engine in transmission position **D** or **R** (9-speed automatic transmission).
- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position **D** or **R**.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **D** is shown in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This is determined by the following factors:

- the drive program selected (→ page 149)
- whether the shift range is limited or not (→ page 148)
- position of the accelerator pedal
- driving speed

Rocking the vehicle free

This function is only available for vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission.

At speeds of up to 9 km/h you can switch back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately upwards and downwards past the first point of resistance.

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- transmission position **D** is engaged (→ page 148).
- drive program **C**, **E** or **S** is selected (→ page 150).



- ▶ **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle **1**. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted. The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.
- ▶ Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle **1**. The automatic transmission will change to a shift range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic

transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The shift range selected is shown in the multi-function display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

-  The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle  whilst travelling at too high a speed.
- If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects against engine overrev.

- **To derestrict the shift range:** briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle . The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.

The shift range selected is shown in the multi-function display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle .

or

- engage transmission position  again (→ page 148). The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the multifunction display .

Recommended shift range for the following driving situations:

-  use the engine's braking effect.
-  use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.
-  use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Drive programs

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

-  **(Manual):** manual gearshifting
-  **(Sport):** sporty driving style
-  **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
-  **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style
-  **(Offroad):** slow driving with increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, e.g. on easily negotiable terrain

-  Drive program  is available depending on the engine and drive program  is only available in vehicles with AIRMATIC.

The drive program selected appears in the multi-function display next to the transmission position display. After starting the engine, the automatic transmission switches automatically to drive program .

Drive program characteristics

Drive program .

- the automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached

Drive program .

- the vehicle exhibits sporty handling characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up at a later point and shifts down earlier. These automatic transmission shift timing points may increase fuel consumption.

Drive program .

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

Drive program **[E]**:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- the maximum available engine torque is reduced.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.

No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.

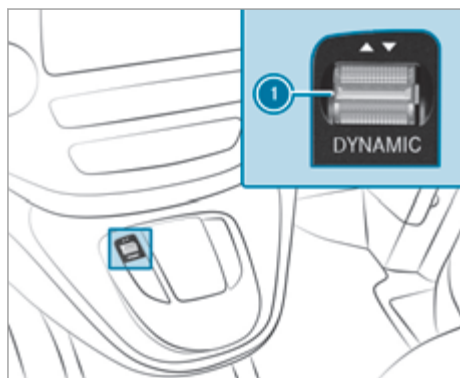
In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to drive program **[C]**.

- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

Drive program  (vehicles with AIRMATIC):

- the vehicle is raised when driving slowly giving it more ground clearance.
- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery surfaces, for example.
- the vehicle changes to drive program **[C]** from speeds of approx. 95 km/h.

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch **①** forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Manual gearshifting



You can change gear manually with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the automatic transmission is in position **[D]**. If permissible, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle that has been pulled.

To shift the automatic transmission manually, you have two options:

- temporary setting in all drive programs except **[M]**.
The shift range is also restricted or extended (→ page 148).
- permanent setting in drive program **[M]**.

Permanent setting:

- ▶ select the drive program **[M]** (→ page 150). the **[M]** transmission position and current gear appears in the multifunction display.
- ① Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from drive program **[M]** to another drive program. The **[D]** transmission position is shown again in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **②**.
If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the multifunction display. When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **①**.
Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the

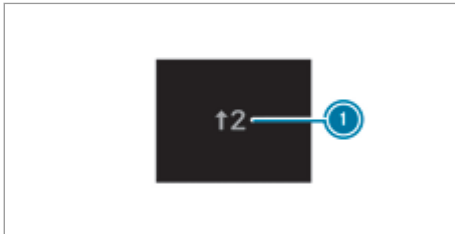
automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

If you pull and hold the steering wheel gear-shift paddle ①, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.

- ① When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style. It will appear in the transmission position and drive program display.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The drive program switches automatically from [E] to [C] (vehicles with drive program [E]).
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ If necessary, select drive program [E] again (vehicles with drive program [E]).

All-wheel drive

Notes on the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

- ① In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 151).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor over-

ride the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Notes on DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible especially for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.

DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

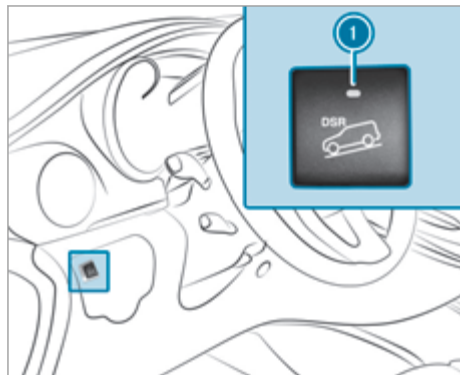
- if the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h, the speed is set to 4 km/h or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- if you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- if you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- if you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Requirements:

- you are driving at 40 km/h or the vehicle is stationary.

Activating DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

- ▶ Press the ① button.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is switched on.
- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the cruise control lever is operated during DSR regulation. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

DSR status display in the on-board computer

• DSR is activated:

-  DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.

• DSR is activated, but is not intervening:

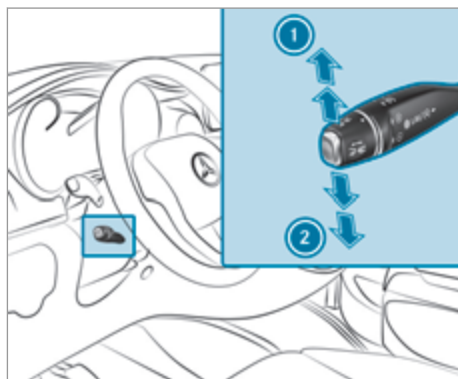
- you are driving between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
-  DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the  --- km/h message appears briefly. DSR is in standby mode.

• DSR is inactive:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
-  DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the  Off message appears briefly.

Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and, depending on the gear range, up to 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.



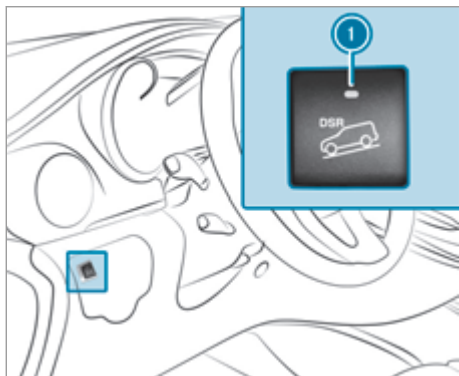
- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored.

or

- ▶ During a DSR regulation, briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first point of resistance.
The last stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

- i** It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with the cruise control lever.

Deactivating DSR



- Press the **1** button.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- i** If you drive faster than 45 km/h, the DSR switches off automatically.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option of raising the vehicle level while driving slowly, e.g. for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the drive program selection.

AIRMATIC consists of the following functions and components:

- all-round air suspension
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce energy consumption
- high level for greater ground clearance when driving slowly set with drive program
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Vehicle levels per drive program

Drive programs **C** and **E**:

- the vehicle is set to normal level
- at speeds above approx. 105 km/h, the vehicle level lowers by approx. 10 mm
- at speeds less than approx. 75 km/h, the vehicle is raised again

Drive program **S**:

- the vehicle is lowered by approx. 10 mm
- at higher speeds, the vehicle level does not continue to lower

Drive program :

- the vehicle is raised by approx. 27 mm
- at speeds above approx. 25 km/h, the vehicle level lowers to the normal level
- at speeds less than approx. 10 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
- at speeds above approx. 95 km/h, the vehicle switches to drive program **C**

- i** **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains on normal level regardless of speed.

System limits

AIRMATIC may not be available or have only limited availability in the following cases:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent level changes within a short time. The warning lamp appears in the multifunction display.

After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restrictions.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Note Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- ▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

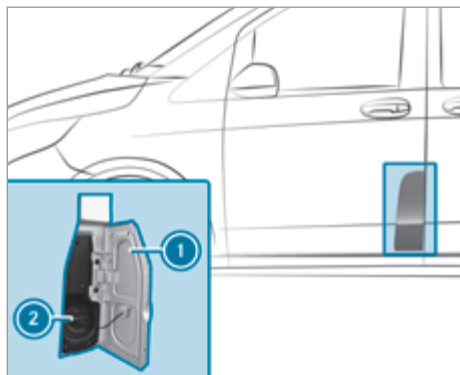
- ▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is unlocked.
 - the auxiliary heating is deactivated.
 - the ignition is switched off.
 - the front left-hand door is open.
- ❗ Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids

(→ page 346).



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel filler cap

- ❗ The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap  is also shown on the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- ▶ Open fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

- ▶ Replace fuel filler cap ② and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.

- ▶ Open the front left-hand door.

- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.

- ❗ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

- ❗ Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank has been run completely dry. ► Refuel the vehicle. ► Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times. ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly. ► Once the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running. You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on the operating fluid AdBlue® (→ page 349).

AdBlue® availability:

- AdBlue® can be topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations via AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

 AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below -11 °C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the top-up amount may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

- ❗ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Calling up the AdBlue® range and AdBlue® level gauge

On-board computer:

➡ Service ➡ AdBlue

- Call up the menu.
The multifunction display will show the AdBlue® level.

Topping up AdBlue®

❗ **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

❗ **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

❗ **NOTE** Overfilling the AdBlue® tank due to the vehicle standing at an angle

The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended when the vehicle is parked on a level surface. This way, variations in the filling amount are avoided.

When filling the reservoir when the vehicle is standing at an angle, there is a risk of overfilling. This may damage exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

- The vehicle must be parked on a level surface to fill the AdBlue® tank.

❗ **NOTE** AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time. Remove AdBlue® residue.

- Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water.
- AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

- If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

Requirements:

- the auxiliary heating is deactivated.
- the ignition is switched off.
- the front left-hand door is open.

The following messages that appear in succession in the multifunction display indicate that you need to refill the AdBlue® tank:

- **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual**

The AdBlue® tank has dropped to the reserve level.

- **Refill AdBlue Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual**

The low AdBlue® level will result in limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Refill AdBlue® as quickly as possible.

- **Emergency operation: 20 km/h No start in XXX km See Operating Instructions**

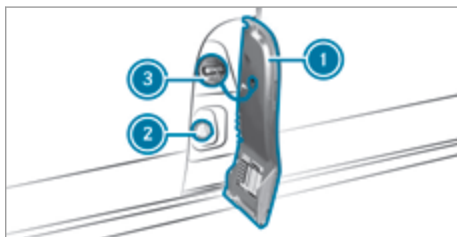
Vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.

- **Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible**

The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can also have the AdBlue® fill level and the AdBlue® range displayed (→ page 157).

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

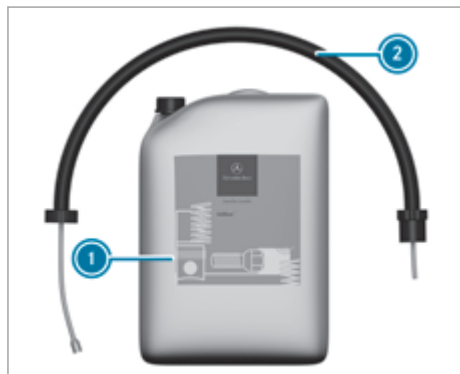


- Open the front left-hand door and lift up filler cap ①.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Fuel filler cap ③ for the fuel remains closed.

Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ If the pump nozzle automatically switches off during refilling, do not continue the filling procedure.
The AdBlue® tank is completely full.

Refuelling with a refill canister



Variant 1



Variant 2

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① until hand-tight.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.

- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①. The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ① Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.
- ▶ Unscrew disposable hose ② and close AdBlue® and refill canister ① in reverse order.

Closing the AdBlue® filler cap

- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
The [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#) message in the multifunction display must go out after approx. 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the transmission position.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! NOTE Transmission damage caused by rolling in neutral position

If the engine is switched off and the vehicle rolls in neutral position (e.g. when towing), this can cause damage to the drivetrain and transmission.

- ▶ Only allow the vehicle to roll briefly in the neutral position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission switches to transmission position **P** (9-speed automatic transmission) or **N** (7-speed automatic transmission) when switching off the engine. The power transmission between the engine and transmission is interrupted in transmission position **N**. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **P** before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages on the multifunction display. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- ▶ always apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and switch off the engine.

Electric parking brake

Information on the electric parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 70).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow  indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position .
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

 The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp will then light up. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatically applying the electric parking brake

When you remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied automatically.

The red  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.

- The engine is running.
- Shift the transmission to position  or .

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
 - The driver is belted.
 - The engine is running.
 - A gear is engaged.
 - You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.
-  The holding force of the parking brake is already reduced when the pulling-away gear is engaged. Therefore also depress the brake pedal when engaging the gear. Only then is your vehicle secured against rolling away.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

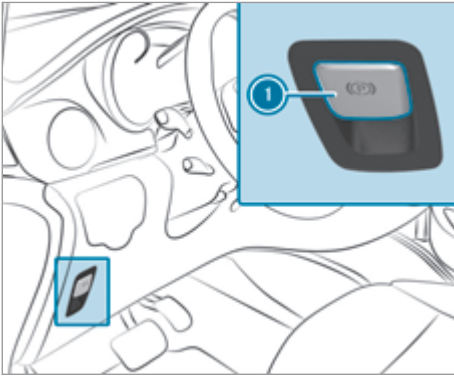
If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

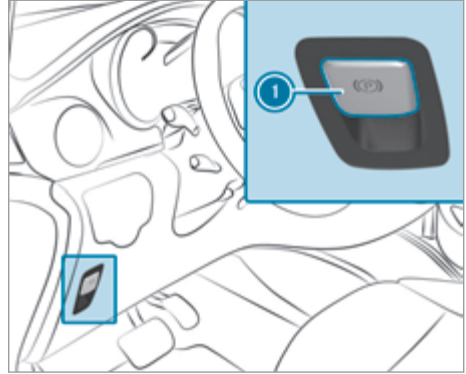
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.



If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, you must apply the parking brake within the next five minutes.
- ▶ Press switch **1**.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red  indicator lamp lights up in the multifunction display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.
- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key from position **1** to position **0** in the ignition lock, you can release the parking brake once.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Pull switch **1**.
The red  indicator lamp on the multifunction display goes out.

Emergency braking



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you may use the parking brake to perform emergency braking. The braking distance is then considerably greater.

- ▶ While driving, press switch **1** of the electric parking brake.
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch **1** of the electric parking brake depressed.
The vehicle's brake lights light up.
The longer electric parking brake switch **1** is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- A warning tone sounds
- The **Release parking brake** message appears in the multifunction display.
- The red  indicator lamp flashes in the multifunction display.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

Parking up the vehicle for over four weeks

- ▶ Connect the starter battery to a trickle charger via a jump-start connection (→ page 313).

or

- ▶ Disconnect all batteries (→ page 315).

Parking up the vehicle for over six weeks

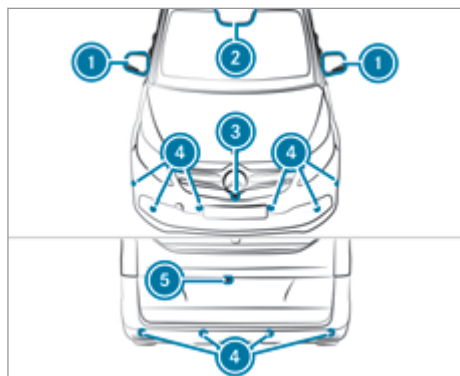
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
The vehicle can otherwise suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

Driving and driving safety systems

Note on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



- ① Cameras in the outside mirrors
 - ② Multifunction camera
 - ③ Front camera
 - ④ Ultrasonic sensors
 - ⑤ Reversing camera
- ① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille and the Mercedes star.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas of the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 304). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by

bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional licence plate brackets, in particular, can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors. In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors and cameras checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 163)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 163)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 163)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 165)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 165)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 167)
- Cruise control (→ page 167) and limiter (→ page 168)
- Active Distance Assist **DISTRONIC** (→ page 170)
- Hill start assist (→ page 173)
- HOLD function (→ page 173)
- Parking Assist **PARKTRONIC** (→ page 174)
- Reversing camera (→ page 176)
- 360° Camera (→ page 177)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 180)
- **ATTENTION ASSIST** (→ page 183)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 184)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 185)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 186)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- the wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tyre traction
- the steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking

If ABS intervenes, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- If the  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started, a malfunction has occurred. ABS may then be impaired or may not function.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

The integrated traction control makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the engine output is adapted according to the situation

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range.
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- Traction control is still active.

i If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 378).

- ① Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

Adjusting settings using the on-board computer is only available on vehicles without the  button on the centre console.

- Start the engine.
- Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- Press the  button to confirm.
- Press the  or  button to select the **Assistance** submenu.
- Press the  button to confirm.

- Press the  or  button to select **ESP**. The current status will be displayed.

- **To change the setting:** press the  button again.

If ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages.

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the button

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

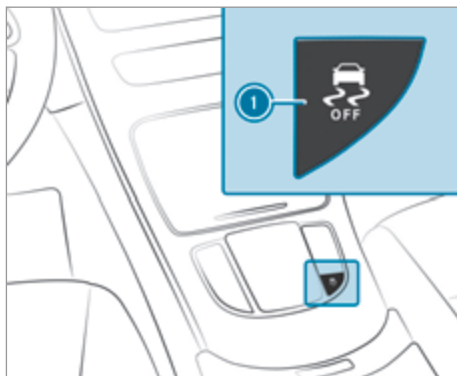
- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

- ① Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, you can deactivate or activate ESP® when the engine is running by using the  button or by using the on-board computer.



- Press button ①. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes on when ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects suddenly occurring crosswinds. A targeted brake application on one side stabilises the vehicle and assists you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. In this case, the instrument cluster displays a corresponding message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking.

ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approximately 65 km/h.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the  warning lamp flashes and goes out after a short time.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 33).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

i If the system is not available, an appropriate message appears in the multifunction display.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges: Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From a speed of approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction

- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approx. 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

-  The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in period.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front end of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 335). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Active Brake Assist may be impaired.

Active Brake Assist may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

Activating or deactivating the distance warning function

On-board computer

→ Assistance → Distance warning

► **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.

When the distance warning function is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the Assistant display in the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 108).

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into

account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 335). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- When driving off-road or on construction sites.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 335). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the limiter may be impaired.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The multifunction display then shows a message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

Requirements:

Cruise control

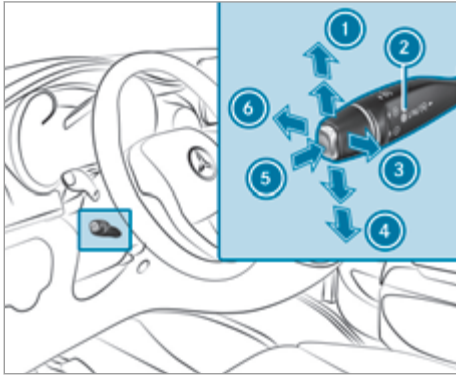
- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 30 km/h.
- The clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

Requirements:

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- Push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the multifunction display's text field. The multifunction display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the multifunction display briefly shows the stored speed. The multifunction display also shows the **LIM** symbol and the stored speed.

- ① For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer dial.

Calling up the stored speed

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction ③.

The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

- ① When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ as far as the 1st pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the 1st pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set **Miles** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed (variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

The  or **LIM** symbol and the stored speed in the multifunction display then go out.

- ① If you brake, apply the parking brake, drive at a speed lower than 30 km/h, or switch the transmission to **N**, or ESP[®] intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

If you deactivate ESP®, or ABS or ESP® is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

- i Vehicles with manual transmission:** if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the **Cruise control off** message appears briefly in the multifunction display.

Information on the permanent limiter

- i** The permanent limiter is only available in certain countries.

If you wish to limit the vehicle speed permanently to a specific value (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You can permanently limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h and the maximum permissible speed (→ page 170).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, a message with the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

The permanent limiter remains active even if the variable limiter is deactivated. The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Limit speed (winter tyres)**.
The multifunction display shows the current limit speed setting.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the  or  button.
By selecting **Off** you switch off the permanent speed limiter.

- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- The driving style is adapted depending on the drive program selected.
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- The radar sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- On icy or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road.
- On roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients with a fully laden vehicle.

- Stationary objects are not detected if these were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. As a result, a target vehicle is not used to regulate the speed which may lead to unwanted acceleration.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

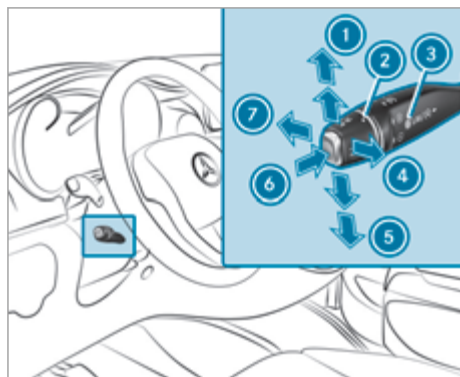
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC might not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles and vehicles driving on a different line.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not activated.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The doors and tailgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



- ▶ Press button ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ⑤ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set, specified distance as well as the stored speed.

or

- ▶ **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in direction ④ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal. The speed is displayed on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set, specified distance as well as the stored speed.

- ① You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 173).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **Active Distance Assist suspended** message appears on the multifunction display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed. If the current speed is less than 30 km/h, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 30 km/h.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction ④.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑦.

or

- ▶ Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

- ▶ Press button ⑥.
The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever lights up.

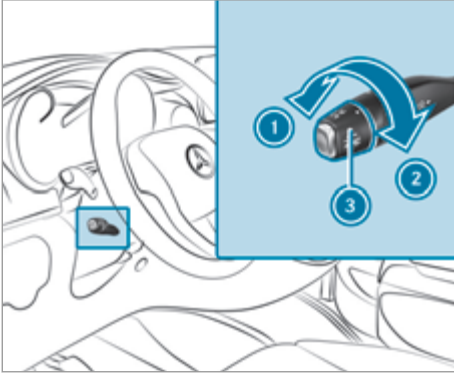
Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ as far as the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front



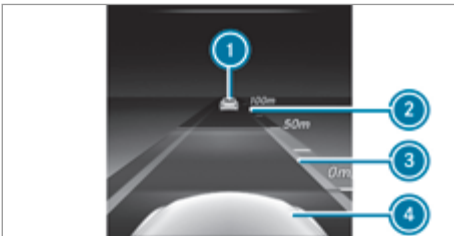
- ▶ Turn controller ③ in direction ② to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction ① to reduce the specified minimum distance.

As in the assistance graphic menu, the multi-function display briefly shows the set, specified distance.

- ① You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 173).

Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Assistant display



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance
- ④ Own vehicle

You can find information on the assistance graphic menu under "Assistance graphic" (→ page 196).

- ① If you set the speed or the specified distance, the assistance graphic briefly appears in the multifunction display.

Displays on the speedometer

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient

means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline may not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running or it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- All the doors and the tailgate are closed, or your seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the **[D]**, **[R]** or **[N]** position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of injury due to active HOLD function

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

► Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

- ❗ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

► Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
or

► Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **[P]**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **[P]** and/or by the electric parking brake:

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **[P]** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate is open.
- The engine is switched off without the ECO start/stop function.

PARKTRONIC

Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Forward gear
- Neutral
- Transmission position **D**

Front and rear area:

- Reverse gear
- Transmission position **R**
- Transmission position **N**

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

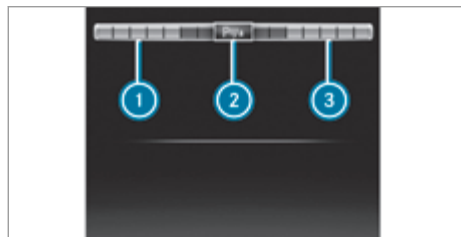
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection to the trailer or to a rear bicycle rack.

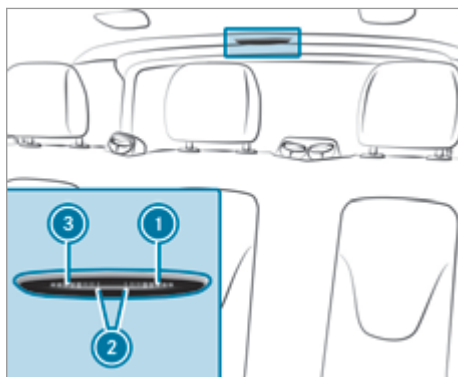
After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin plug adapter from the socket. Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball neck.

Warning displays



Front area warning display in the multifunction display



Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

- ① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
- ② Measurement operational readiness indicator
- ③ Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is active if measurement operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

System limits

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 304).

Problems with PARKTRONIC

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be due to the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 304).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fitting.
- **Interference by another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- Press the  switch. If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is located next to the tailgate handle and is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens (→ page 162).

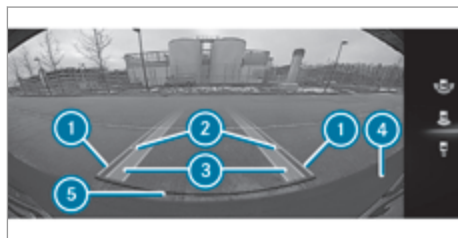
The flap closes again when you have ended the manoeuvring process or you switch off the engine.

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

You can activate the automatic display function of the reversing camera in the multimedia system. When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

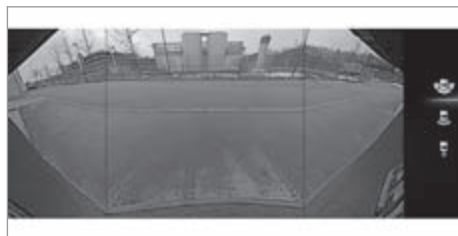
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

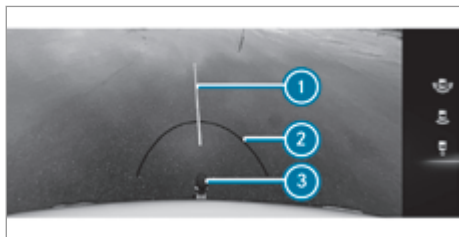


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering input (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 304).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. The reversing camera is deactivated after approximately 15 seconds.

In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the reversing camera remains active after the initial shift to reverse gear for the entire duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under "Active Parking Assist" (→ page 180).

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the media display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high

- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 304).
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. rear bicycle rack).

- ❗ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ❗ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer coupling
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer coupling will then not be displayed correctly.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The system consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, for example, when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:



View with softkeys located at the bottom

- ① Wide-angle view, front
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with the image from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ⑥ Top view with the image from the rearward-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- ⑦ Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



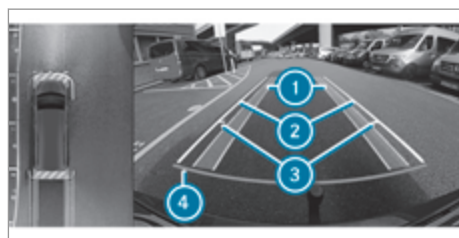
- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ③ Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display ② is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the currently active side are indicated using thin, yellow lines.

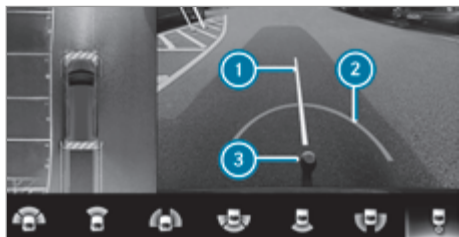
Guide lines



- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ③ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
 - ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ① The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply at road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

The trailer view displays the trailer hitch ball head and a locating guide for manoeuvring.



- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Side view from the outside mirror cameras

The front or rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in these views.



Example: forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (left side of the vehicle)
- ② Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (right side of the vehicle)

System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the doors or tailgate are open
- if the side mirrors are folded in
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light, white lines may appear in the camera image
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the media display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter

- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
- if cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.
- ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 335). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the 360° Camera cannot calibrate properly. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer coupling will then not be displayed correctly.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 304).

Switching the 360° Camera on or off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The multimedia system is activated.
- You are driving at moderate speeds.

Switching on



▶ Press the  button.
or

- ▶ If the automatic camera view function is activated in the multimedia system, engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the appropriate view using the displayed softkeys (→ page 177).

Switching off

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ Drive forward at a speed above 30 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the **P** display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the **P** display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the **OK** steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited exclusively to power-steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure

that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- You open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- You open a door or the tailgate, or unfasten your seat belt, on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

If you have coupled a trailer to your vehicle, do not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. They are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer draw-

bars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.
- If you are parking forwards.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the system deems the parking space to be being blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks.
- If the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking using Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Park-
ing Pilot.

► **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.

► **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **R**. The multifunction display shows the **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ** message and the location of the parking space.

► **To cancel the process:** press the **** steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the  steering-wheel button. The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist can brake the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
- ▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position  or . The **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ** message is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the  steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the  steering-wheel button.

The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
On vehicles with automatic transmissions, when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a standstill

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and

merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If a warning is displayed in the instrument cluster the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.



You can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST assessment displayed using the **Assistance graphic** menu in the on-board computer (→ page 196).

The following information is displayed:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - the fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - the bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- the journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- the vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- you have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- the time is set incorrectly
- you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- if you switch off the engine
- you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the or button to select **ATTENTION ASSIST**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current setting is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the **OK** button again.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Off**, **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

▶ Press the **OK** button.
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  and **OFF** symbols appear in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

Standard or **Sensitive** sets the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

If you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically reactivated when you restart the vehicle. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist aids you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed
- when the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

- i** Traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction indicated by an additional sign in the following cases:
- the traffic signs must be observed with the restriction
 - the system is unable to clearly determine whether the restriction applies

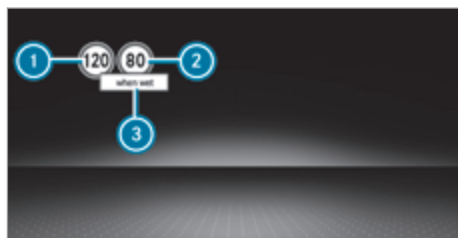
If a sign indicating the end of a restriction for a speed limit or overtaking restriction is passed, the sign is shown for five seconds in the display. The applicable traffic regulation then appears in the instrument cluster.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning. This function is not available in all countries.

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. The actual traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

Instrument cluster display

The Traffic Sign Assist display appears in the **Assistance graphic** menu of the on-board computer (→ page 196).



- 1 Permissible speed
- 2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- 3 Additional sign with restriction (example: unknown restriction)

The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. In general, it is not displayed either on traffic signs or in the instrument cluster. Always observe the legally required maximum permissible speed.

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, the following display is shown in the assistance graphic.



System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The system is affected by poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- The system is impaired by glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- The system is affected by dirt on the wind-screen in the area of the multifunction cam-

era, or because the camera is misted up, damaged or covered

- The traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, because they are covered, or due to snow or insufficient lighting
- The system is affected by ambiguous signs, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes
- The information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date

Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign

Assist warning function

On-board computer

→ Settings → Assistance

→ Traffic Sign Assist

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press **OK**.

When the warning function is active and you pass a traffic sign, the instrument cluster shows the traffic regulations (speed limit and overtaking restriction) for five seconds. The previous menu then reappears automatically.

The wrong-way warning remains active if you deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 3 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 30 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your

vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the **Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual** message appears in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer

→ Assistance → Blind Spot Assist

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press **OK**.
The current status will be displayed.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistant display in the multifunction display. If you drive faster than 30 km/h with Blind Spot Assist activated, the radar waves in

the Assistant display appear green. Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

If you switch on the ignition while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You are also warned by a vibration in the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster.

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

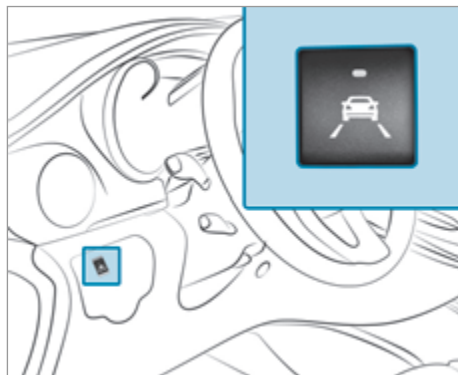
System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Dazzle from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- Press the  button.

If the indicator lamp in the button is lit, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If Lane Keeping Assist is activated and you are driving at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the Assistant display menu of the on-board computer are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

When the system switches over, the [Lane Keeping Assist on](#) or [Lane Keeping Assist off](#) message is shown briefly in the multifunction display.

- ⓘ Information on the Assistant display menu can be found under (→ page 196).

Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer

► Assistance ► Lane Keeping Assist

- Select the [Standard](#) or [Adaptive](#) setting.

In the **Standard** setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

In the **Adaptive** setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- ▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

⚠ WARNING The vehicle/trailer combination may begin swerving due to increased speed

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination.

The vehicle/trailer combination may even overturn.

- ▶ On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.
- ▶ Reduce your speed and do not counter-steer.
- ▶ If necessary, apply the brakes.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 354).

⚠ NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

You can attach carrier systems such as a bicycle rack or load-bearing implement to the ball neck. When using carrier systems on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 158). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When reversing the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no-one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached.

Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never fall below a legally prescribed minimum tongue weight; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- In your vehicle documents
- On the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- On the trailer's identification plate
- On the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning circle.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

Comply with the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in force in the country in question. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling:

reduce the risk of damage to the ball neck. If you do not need the ball neck, remove it from the ball neck mount.

- ① During trailer operation, the permissible gross weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.
- ① During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.
- ① The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving notes

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer, and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select a lower gear in good time.

- ① This also applies if the cruise control, limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched on.

You will thereby make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 165).

Driving tips

If the trailer sways, remember the following points:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
 - Do not countersteer.
 - If necessary, apply the brakes.
- ① You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabiliser bars or trailer stability programs. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

When you are driving with a trailer, comply with the following points:

- Maintain a greater distance than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing altitude.

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident- and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, it can become detached during driving and endanger other road users.

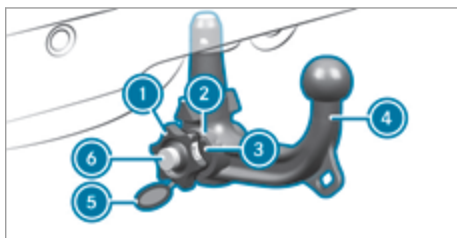
- ▶ Engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

- ▶ Note the number of the key that belongs to the ball neck of the trailer hitch. With this number, you will get a replacement key at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- ▶ Take the ball neck of the trailer hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear.



- ▶ Unlock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key. The red mark on ball neck ④ must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ① (fitting position).
- ▶ If red mark ③ is not aligned with green area ②, unlock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ① outwards. Turn red mark ③ into green area ② until handwheel ① engages.
- ▶ Slide ball neck ④ vertically into the holder until it audibly engages. The ball neck will lock automatically. The green mark on handwheel ① is aligned with green area ③ on the ball neck.

Only if the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball neck is the ball neck securely engaged.

- ▶ Lock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key.
- ▶ Remove the key and place cap ⑤ on lock ⑥. The ball neck is securely installed only if the ball neck can be locked and the key removed.
- ▶ Store the trailer hitch key in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

If you cannot remove the key, the ball neck may be dirty.

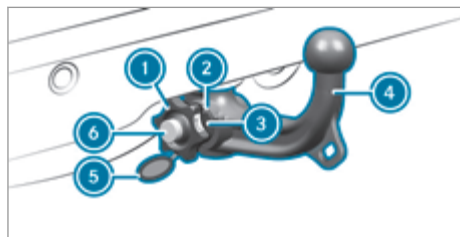
- ▶ Remove the ball neck (→ page 190) and clean it (→ page 304).

If you still cannot lock the ball neck after cleaning it, the trailer hitch is damaged.

- ▶ Remove the ball neck.
Safe trailer operation is not guaranteed. The ball neck must no longer be used for trailer operation.
- ▶ Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removing the ball neck

To remove the ball neck, you require the trailer hitch key.



- ▶ Remove cap ⑤ from lock ⑥ in handwheel ①.
- ▶ Unlock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key.
- ▶ Hold ball neck ④ in place.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ① outwards. Turn red mark ③ into green area ② until handwheel ① engages. Pay attention to the pictogram on handwheel ①.
- ▶ Pull ball neck ④ out downwards.
- ▶ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it (→ page 304).

- ▶ Store the ball neck with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

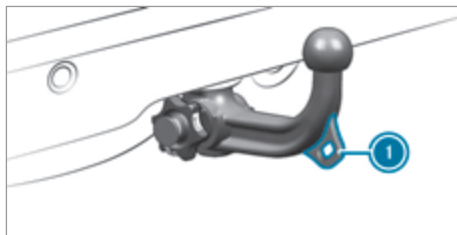
- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

Coupling a trailer

! NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

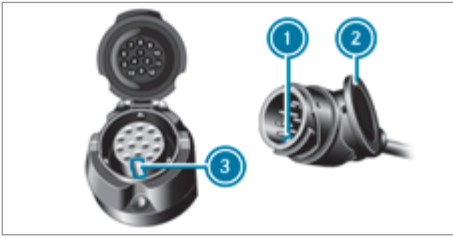
- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



- ① Eyelet for breakaway cable

The eyelet on the ball neck is used exclusively for attaching the trailer breakaway cable. You must not attach a tow rope, a tow bar or anything similar to the eyelet. The eyelet has not been designed for such a load and may tear.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.
- ① The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable draw-bar.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.



- ▶ **To install an adapter:** open the cover of the socket.
 - ▶ Insert the plug with the tab ① into the socket's groove ③.
 - ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
 - ▶ Let the cover engage.
 - ▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cable).
 - ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
 - ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. Attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
 - ▶ Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.
 - ▶ Indicate in both directions and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.
- A trailer is detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.

Even if the trailer is connected correctly, a message may nevertheless appear on the multifunction display in the following cases:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
 - The minimum power (50 mA) of the trailer lighting is not achieved.
- ① You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.
- ▶ Remove objects or devices that prevent the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
 - ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

❗ NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables and safety chains.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

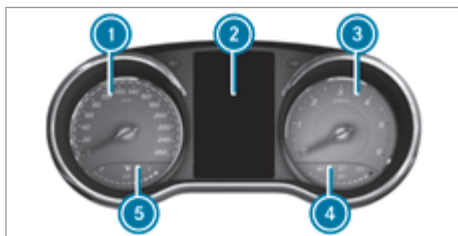
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer will show only messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

You can find an overview of the indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster in "At a glance".

Overview of instrument cluster



Instrument cluster (example)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level

Speedometer

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (→ page 168)
The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (→ page 170)
One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front.
The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (→ page 335). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed shown by the speedometer. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or the display will show a message when the legal maximum permissible speed is reached, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Rev counter

! NOTE Engine damage due to maximum engine speed being exceeded

If the maximum permissible engine speed is exceeded, the engine may be damaged.

- ▶ Avoid driving in the red speed range (danger zone).

When the red mark is reached, the fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature is displayed on the multifunction display (→ page 194).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature display

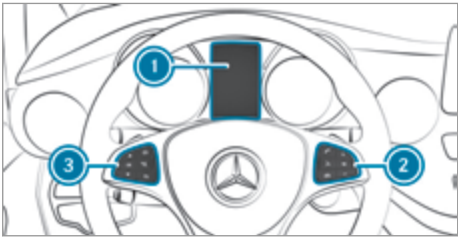
⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

The coolant temperature display is located on the instrument cluster's rev counter.

During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the display is permitted to rise to 120°C.



- ① Display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

If you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn it to position **1**, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster will not be activated.

You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer with the steering wheel buttons on left **③** and right control panels **②**.

Steering wheel buttons

Left control panel on the steering wheel



- Call up the main menu



Press briefly

- Scroll through lists
- Select menu or function
- In the **Radio** or **Media** menu, open the track or station list and select a station, audio track or video scene.
- In the **Telephone** menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number.



Press and hold

- Quickly scroll through all lists
- In the **Radio** or **Media** menu, use rapid scroll to select a station, audio track or video scene.
- In the **Telephone** menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

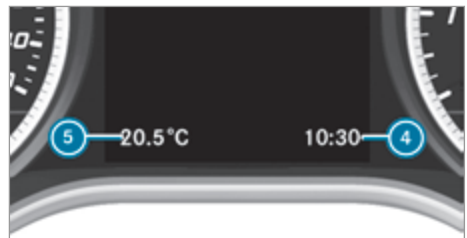
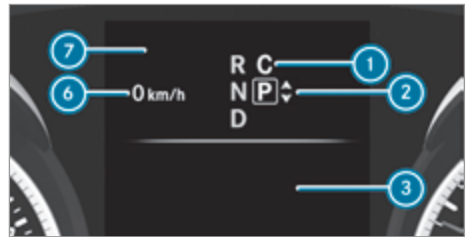
Left control panel on the steering wheel

	- In all menus, confirm the selected entry on the list or the display - In the Radio or Media menu, open the list of available radio sources or media. - In the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling the selected number.
	Switch off LINGUATRONIC (→ page 203)
	Press briefly - Back - Hide display messages - In the Radio or Media menu, exit the track or station list - Exit the phone book or redial memory
	Press and hold Call up the standard display on the Trip menu

Right control panel on the steering wheel

	- Make or accept a call - Switch to the redial memory
	- Reject or end a call - Exit the phone book or redial memory
	Adjust the volume
	Switch on LINGUATRONIC (→ page 203)
	Switch the sound on/off

Overview of what is shown on the multi-function display



Multifunction display (example)

- ① Drive program (→ page 149)
- ② Transmission position (→ page 147)
- ③ Display section for display messages, menus and menu list
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Outside temperature
- ⑥ Additional speedometer
- ⑦ Status area

To call up the menu bar in display section ③, press the  steering-wheel button.

- ① You can switch additional speedometer ⑥ on and off in the [Instrument cluster](#) submenu of the [Settings](#) menu.

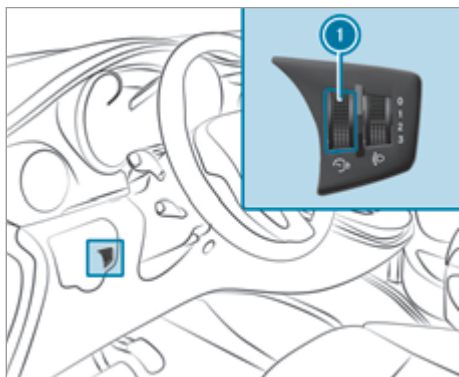
The following displays may appear in the status area of the display:

-  Gearshift recommendation with manual transmission (→ page 146) or automatic transmission (→ page 150)
-  A door is not completely closed
-  PARKTRONIC (→ page 174)
-  Cruise control (→ page 167)
-  Limiter (→ page 168)
- [DSR](#) DSR (→ page 151)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 110) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 111)

-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 144)
-  HOLD function (→ page 173)
- 120** Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for km/h certain countries only)

The display for Active Parking Assist  may also be shown in the footer of the multifunction display (→ page 180).

Setting the instrument lighting



The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light has been switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting with controller  as well.

-  Turn controller  up or down.

Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Use the  steering-wheel button to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

You can find operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 193).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Menu **Trip** (→ page 196)
- Menu **Navi** (navigation instructions) (→ page 197)
- Menu **Radio** (→ page 198)
- Menu **Media** (→ page 199)
- Menu **Telephone** (→ page 200)
- Menu **Assistance graphic** (→ page 196)
- Menu **Service** (→ page 195)
- Menu **Settings** (→ page 201)

Menus and submenus

Service menu

-  Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
-  Use the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
-  Press the  button to confirm.

You have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (→ page 356).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 331).
- Checking the engine oil level electronically (→ page 195).
- Calling up the service due date
- Displaying the AdBlue® fill level (in BlueTEC vehicles).

The display is available only for BlueTEC® vehicles.

-  Use the  or  button to select the **AdBlue** submenu.
-  Press the  button to confirm.

-  You can find information on topping up with AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (→ page 156).

Assistant display menu



- ▶ Press the button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ With the or button, select the **Assistance graphic** menu.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm.
The status of the following driving or driving safety systems can be displayed:
 - Rear window wiper (→ page 118)
 - Active Brake Assist (→ page 165)
 - ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 183)
 - DSR (→ page 151)
 - Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 185)
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 171)
 - Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 186)
 - Blind Spot Assist (→ page 185)
- ▶ Press the or button to switch between the assistant display and the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 183).
The evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST shows the length of journey since the last break and the calculated attention level.

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ▶ Press the button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the or button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Use the or button to select range ① and consumption ②.

Approximate range ① is determined by the current driving style and fuel supply. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

Recuperation display ③ shows whether and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display ③ is dependent on the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



- ▶ Press the button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the or button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Use the or button to select the **From start** or **From reset** submenu.

The following values will be displayed:

- Distance
- Length of journey
- Average fuel consumption
- Average speed

The values in the **From start** submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values in the **From reset** submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.

The trip computer will automatically be reset under the following conditions:

- The ignition has been switched off for longer than four hours (only **From start**).
- A time of 9999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.

Displaying digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select the digital speedometer using the  or  button.

Resetting values

The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Use the  button to select **Yes** and confirm with the  button.

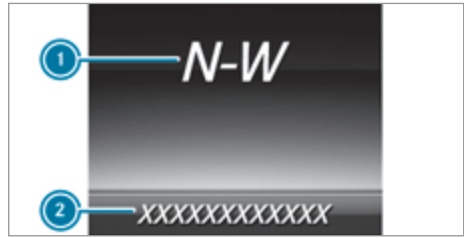
If the ECO display values are reset, the values in the "From start" trip calculator will also be reset. If the values in the "From start" trip calculator are reset, the ECO display values will also be reset.

Navigation menu

In the **Navi** menu, the display shows navigation instructions from the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Navi** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Name of current road

Route guidance active



No change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Expected arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road



Change of direction announced with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane (light grey)
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

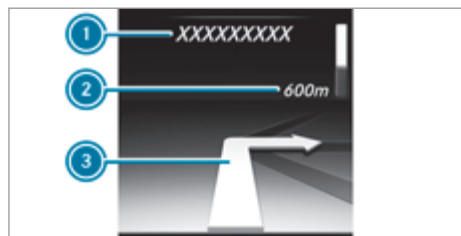
If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case

of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Non-recommended lane ⑥: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Possible lane ⑤: only in this lane will you be able to make the next change of direction.

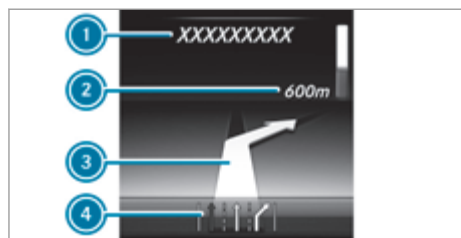
Recommended lane ④: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.



Change of direction without lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is made, you will see distance indicator graphic ② next to change-of-direction symbol ③. This will reduce in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction. When the distance indicator runs out, the change of direction will begin.



Change of direction with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Lane recommendation

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- **New route... or Calculating route...**

A new route is calculated.

- **Road not mapped**

The vehicle position is within the range of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).

- **No route**

No route could be calculated to the selected destination.

- 

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu



- ① Frequency band
- ② Channel with preset position
- ③ Artist's name
- ④ Name of track

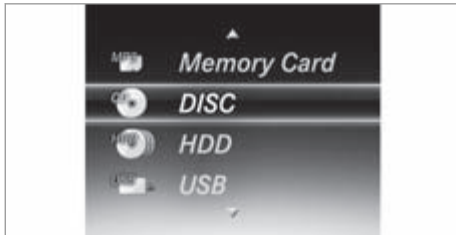
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Radio** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm. The display will show the station currently selected ②.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station in the station list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a frequency band or station memory:** briefly press the  button.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select a frequency band or station memory.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ❗ You can find further information, e.g. about saving stations and about DAB radio mode (Digital Audio Broadcasting) in "Radio" (→ page 283).

Media menu

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Media** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

Changing the media source



You can change the media source and the playback method (audio, video or TV) in the **Media** menu.

- ▶ **To open/close the media source list:** briefly press the  button.
The list will show the following media sources, depending on the vehicle equipment:
 - Disc (CD/DVD)
 - Memory card (SD or SDHC)
 - Media Register
 - USB storage devices
 - Bluetooth® audio equipment
- ❗ Observe the additional information on media support in "Media" (→ page 280).

Operating the audio player or audio media



- ❶ Media source, e.g. the name of the USB memory stick
- ❷ Current track
- ❸ Artist's name
- ❹ Name of album
- ❺ Folder name

Depending on the equipment, you can play back audio files from different audio players or media.

- ▶ **To select the audio player or medium:** briefly press the  button.
The display will show the list of media sources.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the audio player or medium.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a track on the track list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button until the desired track has been reached.
If you press and hold the  or  button, the rapid scroll speed will increase. Not all audio players or audio media support this function.

If the corresponding track information has been saved on the audio player or medium, the display can show the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information will not be displayed in AUX audio mode (auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating DVD-Video

- ▶ **To select DVD drive or disc:** briefly press the  button.
The display will show the list of media sources.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the DVD drive or disc.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the scene list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene on the scene list:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a scene on the scene list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button until the desired scene has been reached.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

Telephone menu

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket.

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection with the multimedia system (→ page 230).
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The display will show one of the following messages:
 - **Telephone ready** or name of the mobile phone network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
 - **Telephone No service**: no network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth® from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the internet at <https://www.mercedesbenz.com/connect>.

- ▶ **To accept a call:** press the  button.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.

- ▶ **To reject or end a call:** press the  button.

Dialling a number from the phone book

- ▶ Use the ,  or  button to switch to the telephone book.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to scroll through names.
If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be displayed quickly one after the other.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button for longer than five seconds.
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.
Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number has been saved for a name:** press the  or  button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If several telephone numbers have been saved for a name:** press the  or  button to display the telephone numbers.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.
- ▶ **To exit the phone book:** press the  or  button.

Redialling

- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the name or telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.
- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  or  button.

Settings menu

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the [Settings](#) menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

You have the following options in the [Settings](#) menu:

- In the Assistance submenu, changing the settings for the driving and driver assistance systems
- In the Light submenu, changing the settings for the exterior lighting
- In the Instrument cluster submenu, changing the display options
- In the Vehicle submenu, adjusting the permanent limiter
- Resetting to factory settings
- ▶ Select the desired submenu and confirm your selection.

Assistance submenu

- ▶ Select a driving or driver assistance system and configure a setting.
 - Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 164).
 - Switching Traffic Sign Assist on/off (→ page 185).
 - Switching distance warning function on/off (→ page 167).
 - Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 185).

- Adjusting ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 183).
- Adjusting Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 186).

Light submenu

The following settings are possible in the Light submenu:

- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 110)
- Switching between low beam for right- and left-side traffic (in vehicles with Intelligent Light System only)
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the [Lights](#) submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ **To switch between low beam for right- and left-side traffic:** use the  or  button to select [Dipped beams Setting for](#). The display will show the selected setting.
- ▶ Change the selected setting with the  button.
When you change the setting, the switchover will not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

When you switch over the low beam for right- or left-side traffic, motorway mode and the enhanced fog light function may not be available. This deactivation will take place only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

You can have the low beam for right- or left-side traffic adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop as well.

Instrument cluster submenu

- ▶ Use the  or  button select the [Instrument cluster](#) submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ **To select the unit of measurement for distance:** use the  or  button to select the [Display unit Speed-/odometer](#) function. The display will show the selected setting [km](#) or [Miles](#).
- ▶ Change the selected setting with the  button.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- Digital speedometer
- Total and trip distance
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions in the Navigation menu
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Service interval display

► **To switch the additional speedometer on and off:** use the  or  button to select **Addit. speedo.**

The current selection will appear.

► Press the  button to change the setting.

Vehicle submenu

► Use the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.

► Press the  button to confirm.

► **To set the permanent limiter:** use the  or  button to select **Limit speed (winter tyres).**

The display will show the current setting.

► **To change the setting:** press the  button.

► **To save the entry:** press the  button.

① You can find further information in "Permanent limiter" (→ page 170).

► **To reset to factory settings:** use the  or  button to select the **Factory settings** submenu.

► Press the  button to confirm.
The **Reset all settings?** function will be displayed.

► Use the  or  button to select **No** or **Yes**.

► Press the  button to confirm.
If you selected **Yes** previously, the display will show a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset.
The **Limit speed (winter tyres)** function for the permanent limiter can be adjusted only on the **Vehicle** submenu.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

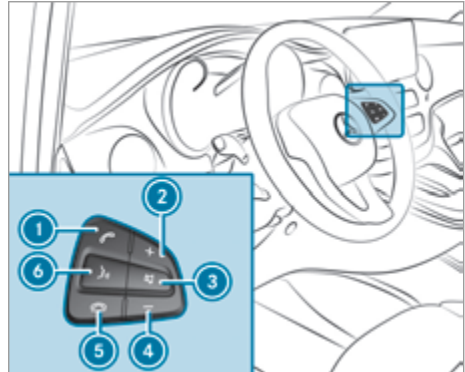
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Multifunction steering wheel operation overview

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Makes or accepts a call
- ② Increases the volume
- ③ Switches the sound off/on (ends the dialogue)
- ④ Reduces the volume
- ⑤ Rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)
- ⑥ Switches on LINGUATRONIC

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- ▶ **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 204). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.

Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hello Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the "Correction" voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the "Next" or "Back" voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the "Pause" voice command.
The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the "Back" voice command.
- ▶ **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the "Home" voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the "Close" voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.
The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.
The corresponding option must be switched on in the multimedia system.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available with online voice control active (→ page 204).

Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands "Navigate to", "Call" or "Text message to".
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or operated by voice.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

Requirements:

For online voice control:

- Your vehicle is connected with your user account in the portal (→ page 214).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 273).

For activation of contacts for online use:

- Online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
» LINGUATRONIC

Switching voice activation for LINGUATRONIC on/off

- ▶ Select **Voice activation "Hi Mercedes"**.
The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous status.
When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialogue.

Activating voice interruption

- ▶ Select **Voice barge-in**.
When the function is active, you can speak a command during voice output from the system.

Switching online voice control on/off

- ▶ Activate **Online recognition**.
 Online voice control is activated at the factory.
- ▶ Select **Online recognition subscription**.
You are transferred to the portal.
- ▶ Activate online voice control in the portal.

Activating contacts for online use

- ▶ Select **Contact upload for online recognition**.
When active the function allows contacts to be found more easily using voice input. Also, the quality of the pronunciation of contact names through the system is enhanced.

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the "Voice control tutorial" voice command or call up the Digital Owner's Manual with "I want to read the Owner's Manual for LINGUATRONIC", for example. The full extent of the Digital Own-

er's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the "Help" voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the "Help" voice command during a voice dialogue. You receive aligned information for each step of the dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hi Mercedes, I would like to have help with my radio" or, after pressing the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the "Help for phone" voice command, for example.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- activate online services. Recognition is improved.
- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
 - only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
 - do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the "Read out station list" voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

Information on the online services

The online services enable improved recognition and provide better and additional results based

on the external information, e.g. about weather or news. That is why Mercedes-Benz recommends activating the online services.

For this you require a user account in the portal. If you do not yet have a user account, this must be created.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the portal: <http://www.mercedes.pro>.

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the messages application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Basic voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for navigation".

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"	Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly
Navigate to <name>	Drive/bring me to the private address of John Smith	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Home	To my home address	Starts navigation to home address
Navigate to <3 word address>	Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps	Starts navigation to a 3 word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum
Work	To my office/business/my job	Starts navigation to your workspace
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate me to McDonald's	Starts navigation to a POI directly
Enter POI	I would like to enter a new POI	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate.
I would like to navigate to <POI>	Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Enters a destination in the desired country
Enter country	Enter a new country	Enters a country
Enter city	I would like to enter a specific address	Enters a town
Search for district	I would like to search for a specific district	Enters a district
Navigate to an intersection	I would like to enter a junction	Navigates to an intersection
Enter the house number	Enter the number	Enter the house number
Enter postcode	Start route guidance to a new postcode	Enters a postcode
Last destinations	Display the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Show alternative routes	I would like you to display an alternative route	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	I would like to start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	Switches off the voice output for route guidance
Show traffic map	I would like to switch on the traffic information	Switches on the traffic map
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	Switches off the traffic map
POI symbols on	Show the symbols on the map	Switches on display of POI symbols on the map
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Switches off the POI symbols display on the map

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selec-

tion of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for phone".

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial <telephone number>	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly
Call <contact>	I would like you to call "Smith, John on the 02 number	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book
Call name	I would like to call a name	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact	I would like you to search for a contact	Searches for a contact. All address book names are available.
Latest calls	I would like to see the latest calls	Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.
Missed calls	I would like you to show me a list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown
Incoming calls	I would like to see a list of incoming calls, please	The list of incoming calls is shown

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Outgoing calls	I would like you to show me a list of all outgoing calls	The list of outgoing calls is shown
Redial number	I'd like to redial	Selects the last phone number dialled
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephones
Call MB emergency	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	An emergency call is initiated

Overview of the radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for radio".

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM".	To select the station/channel mentioned
Radio station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Frequency <Frequency>	I would like to listen to the radio station "One hundred and seventy".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM area
Next station	I would like you to search for the following station	To switch to the next station that can be received
Next radio station	I would like you to search for the next station	The next radio station in a list is called up
Previous station	I would like to go back to the previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	Store station	To save the current station in the favourites list
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Show me a list of all stations	To show the list of stations that can be received
Read out station list	I would like to listen to the station list, please	To read out the list of available stations

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio program	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic announcements on	I would like to switch on the traffic announcement	To switch on traffic announcements
Traffic announcements off	I would like to switch off the traffic announcement	To switch off traffic announcements
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch on information about the current station
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	To switch off information about the current station

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a

small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for media" or "Help for player".

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/composers/music genres>	Play "Hey Jude"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The available tracks are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	The available albums are played back.
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	The available artists are played back.
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	The available composers are played back.
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	The available music genres are played back.
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Next track	Start the next song/ video clip/film	Plays back the next track
Previous track	Play the last song/ composition/clip again	Plays back the previous track
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Similar tracks are played back
Play random music	Play me a random track	Random tracks are played back
Random track list on	Turn random playback on	Switches on random mode
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of

the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for messaging".

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to "John Smith's mobile number"	To create a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name><Text>	I would like you to write a new text to "list entry John Smith"	To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Forward text message	Forward text message to "John Smith"	To forward selected or open text messages.
Read out new text messages	I would like you to read out the new text messages	To read out new text messages.
Read out the last text message from <Name>	I would like you to read out the last text message from "John Smith"	The last text message from the person mentioned is read.
Reply	I would like to answer this text message	To reply to a message
Reply in <language>	Respond to the SMS in German	A reply is made to the message just read in another language.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings. The following list offers just a

small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for vehicle settings" or "Help for vehicle functions".

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Current speed limit	Tell me the maximum permitted speed	To call up the current speed limit
Outside temperature	How cold is it outside?/How warm is it?	To call up the outside temperature
Average consumption	Read out the average fuel consumption	To call up average consumption
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	To call up vehicle data
Engine data	Can I switch to the motor menu?	To call up engine data
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	To call up the next service due date

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Range	Tell me the current range	To call up range data
Consumption	Open the consumption menu	To call up consumption settings
Display and styles menu	Go to display and styles menu settings	To show display settings
Assistance menu	Show me the driver assistance settings	To display assistance settings
Light menu	Switch to the light settings	To display light settings

Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me)

Mercedes-Benz Vans vehicles support the following telematics solutions depending on what is selected:

- Mercedes PRO
- Mercedes me

When you have registered and logged in with a user account to the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans will be available to you.

Availability of Mercedes PRO is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes PRO in your country in the Mercedes PRO Portal: <http://www.mercedes.pro>

Availability of Mercedes me is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country in the Mercedes me Portal: <http://www.mercedes.me>

For more information on Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal.

Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect)

Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect is the connectivity product from Mercedes-Benz that intelligently connects your vehicle with your smartphone, your tablet or your PC. You can then call up diverse information about your vehicle at any time, for example, or control specific vehicle functions remotely.

Amongst others, Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect provide the following services:

- Breakdown Management (breakdown assistance call button)

In the event of a breakdown, you can use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 215).

You can also select a menu entry in the multimedia system (→ page 215).

- Info call/General question about your vehicle (Info call button)

Use the Info call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 215).

- Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system (SOS button)

Use the  button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre (→ page 215).

- Accident Recovery

Accident Recovery is available for you as a supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system. If desired, at the conclusion of an emergency call, your call is forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre, so you can have your vehicle towed away to a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example (→ page 215).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock for the use of the services. Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

To use the services in your vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

- Your vehicle is in an area with sufficient GSM network coverage.
- The ignition is switched on.

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes PRO supplement at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes me supplement at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call **Mercedes PRO connect** or **Mercedes me connect**.

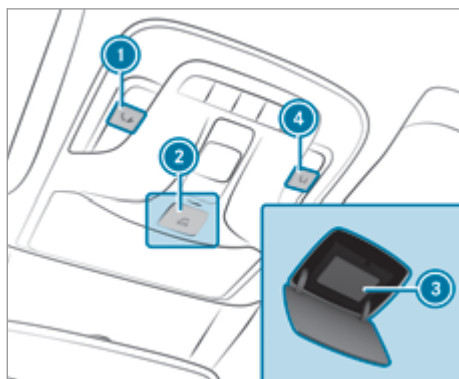
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

You can find information on the following topics:

- activation of Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect
- operating the vehicle
- nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① Breakdown assistance call button
- ② The cover for the SOS button (SOS button)
- ③ SOS button (SOS button)
- ④ Info call button

- ▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button ①.

- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press the cover of SOS button ② briefly to open.

- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

- ▶ **To make an Info call:** press button ④.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 215).

Giving permission for data transfer

Requirements:

- There is an active breakdown assistance call (→ page 215).

The **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?** message appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

Transferred data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

The data transferred when calling depends on the services activated and the type of call made:

- General information about the vehicle
- Accident and breakdown assistance
- Service appointment arrangement

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been confirmed in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
Transfer is possible assuming the required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator and the quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

If accident and breakdown assistance is called via the voice control system, and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been declined in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Overview and operation

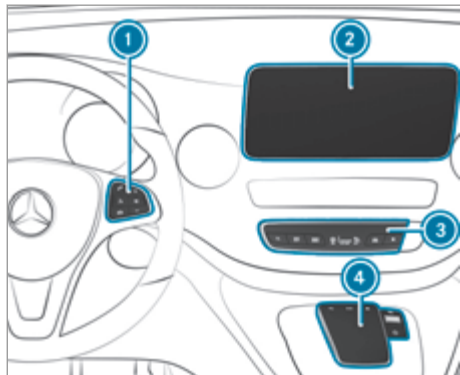
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.



- ① Control panel for multimedia system
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications
- ④ Touchpad and controls for the multimedia system

In the centre console stowage compartment you can find the following ports and interfaces:

- Two USB ports or

The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of

the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.

- Two USB ports and an SD card slot

i Alternatively you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (→ page 203).

Multiple applications are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using the buttons on operating strip ③. There you can, for example call up and add your favourites using the  button.

Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search across many categories as well as in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

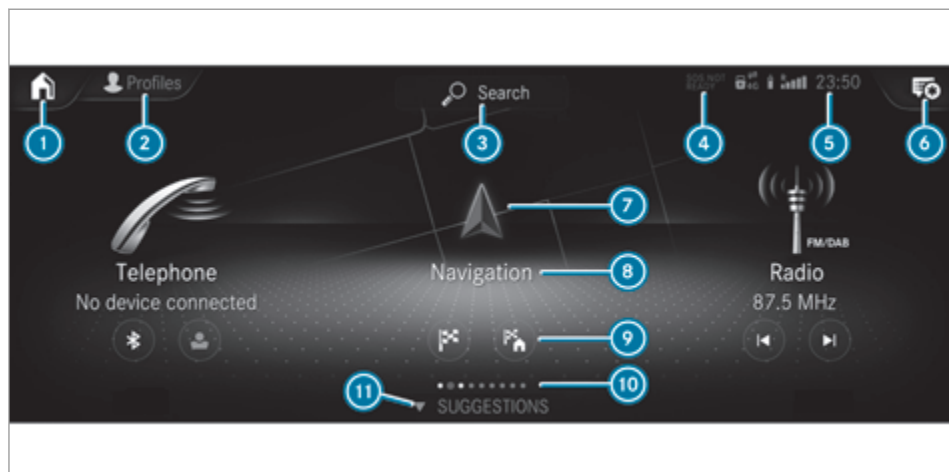
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 306).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

i If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

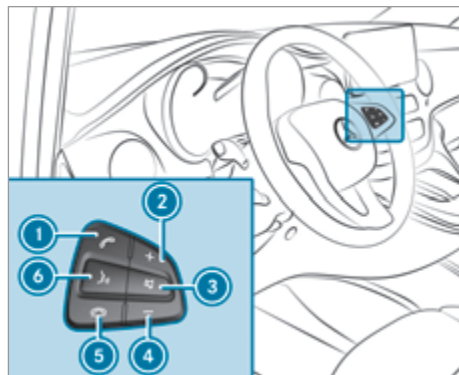
Home screen overview



- ❶ On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ❷ Calls up the profile
- ❸ Calls up the global search
- ❹ SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
- ❺ Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ❻ Calls up the Notifications Centre
The star indicates new notifications.
- ❼ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ❽ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ❾ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ❿ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⓫ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVOURITES**

Steering wheel buttons

Operating the multimedia system with the steering wheel buttons



- ❶ Makes or accepts a call
- ❷ Increases the volume
- ❸ Mutes
- ❹ Reduces volume
- ❺ Rejects or ends a call
- ❻ Switches on LINGUATRONIC

▶ Press one of the buttons.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

→  → Settings → System
→ Controls

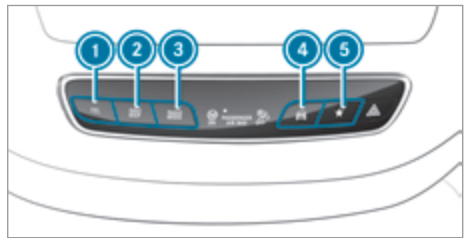
The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic operating feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Applications

Calling up applications

Using buttons on the operating strip



- ①  Calls up the telephone
- ②  Calls up the navigation or map
- ③  Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
- ④  Sets vehicle functions
- ⑤  Calling up favourites

- ▶ Press one of the buttons.

Using the home screen

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- ▶ **In any display:** tap on the  symbol on the touchpad.

or

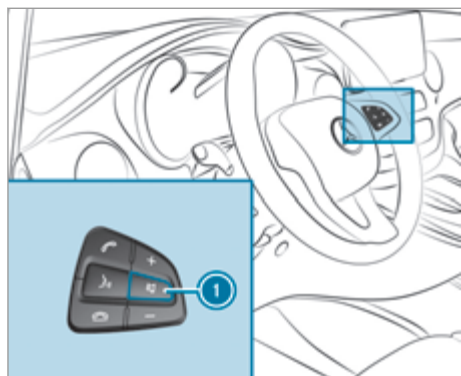
- ▶ Tap on the  symbol on the touchscreen. The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- ▶ Call up the home screen
- ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- ▶ Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on ☑.

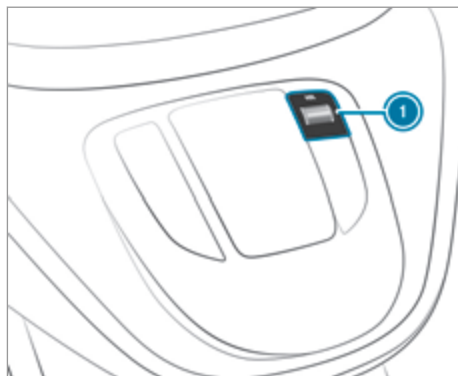
Switching the sound on/off

On the multifunction steering wheel



- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  or  buttons or change the media source.

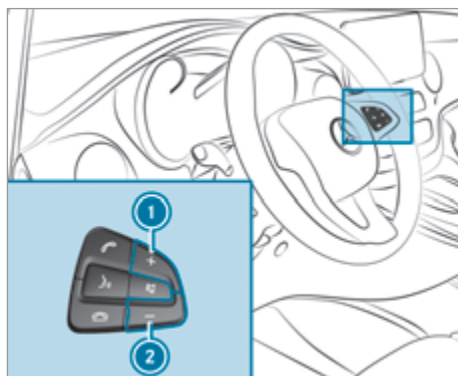
On the touchpad



- ▶ **To switch off:** briefly press button ①.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** briefly press button ① or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

On the multifunction steering wheel

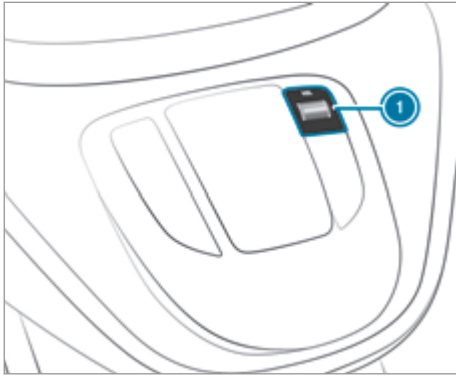


- ▶ **To increase or reduce volume:** press button ① or ② repeatedly until the required volume for the current radio or media source has been set.
The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement
The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
- during a telephone call

On the touchpad



- ▶ Turn control knob ①.

Profile

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 222)
- on the home screen (→ page 218)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

Profile content

The following settings can be saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » [Person icon] Profiles

- ▶ Select [+] **Create profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with [OK].
- ▶ Select **Continue** [Next icon].
- ▶ **To save the current settings in a profile:** select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.

or

- ▶ **To adopt factory settings:** select **Save** save directly.
- ▶ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 221).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 263).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- ▶ Select **Finished**.
The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » [Person icon] Profiles

- ▶ Select [...] for a profile.
- ▶ **To edit a profile:** select **Edit profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Change the name, if necessary.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ **To configure suggestions:** select **Suggestions settings** (→ page 222).
- ▶ **To reset favourites:** select **Reset favourites to factory settings**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To reset a profile:** select **Reset profile to factory settings**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete a profile:** select **Delete profile**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

- ▶ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 221).

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a profile.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm the message.
The profile is loaded and activated.
- ① Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 222).

Showing the profile selection when entering Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **General settings**.
- ▶ Activate **Show profile selection when entering**.
When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on the habits that have been learned by the system, the most likely navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are offered under **SUGGESTIONS**.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 221).
No suggestions are available in the **Guest** profile.
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the **SUGGESTIONS** menu.

You can configure the data recording (→ page 222) or delete unsuitable suggestions (→ page 223) in order to improve suggestions.

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:

- An individual user profile has been created and is selected (→ page 222).
- ① The guest profile is active when the multimedia system is first started.
- ▶ Tap on in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select a navigation destination, a music track, a radio station or a contact.
- ① If route guidance is already active, you can start a suggestion as a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions settings**.
- ▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:**
switch **Allow destination suggestions**, **Allow music suggestions** and **Allow contact suggestions** on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate **Deact. learn. for 24h**.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to **Deact. learn. for 24h**.
Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.
- ▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select **Reset suggestion history**.
- ① This process cannot be reversed.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- ▶ Tap on the  symbol in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select **Yes**.

Deleting a suggestion

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a suggestion and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- ▶ Select  for a suggestion.
- ▶ Select **Do not suggest**.
- ▶ **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select **Not now**.
The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.
- ▶ **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select **Never**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- ▶ **To cancel the function:** select **Cancel**.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the media display

- ▶ Tap on . The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.

Using the steering wheel

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

Adding favourites

Selecting favourites from categories

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  **Create favourite**. The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite. The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with **OK**. A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favourite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 266). The details are displayed.
- ▶ Press on a phone number until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as favourite**. The contact is added as a favourite.
- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station (→ page 284).
- ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as favourite**. The radio station is added as a favourite.

Renaming favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Set new order** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set new order**.
- ▶ Move **Favourites** to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Notifications Centre

Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available to you, for example:

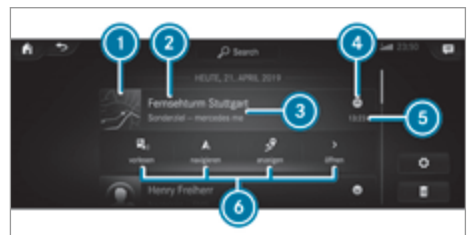
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Centre  can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 218).

Newly received messages will be indicated with a star in the  symbol.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



- ❗ This message type shown is not available in all countries.

A notification shows the following information, for example:

- Symbol or image ① for the application
- Title ②, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information ③

- A time stamp 
- If several actions are available, symbol  to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions  are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

-  You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 226).

Calling up notifications

Multimedia system:



The Notifications Centre is opened.

- ▶ **To select a notification:** swipe up or down.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.
-  If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.
- ▶ **To call up older notifications:** swipe up and select [Archive](#).
- ▶ Select the notification.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.
- ▶ **An action is available:** select the action.
- ▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the  symbol.
- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

Editing notifications

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 225).
- ▶ **To make settings:** select .
-  If no settings can be made, a message appears.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.
- ▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#) or [Delete all](#).
[Delete](#) deletes a single notification.
[Delete all](#) deletes all notifications currently shown.
- ▶ With [Finished](#) you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

-  You can also search for three-word addresses (→ page 240).
When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with **OK**, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:



▶ Select  **Search**.

or

- ▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 225).
- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.
- ▶ In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

 Alternatively, you can use the  dictation function for the search.

- ▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion. The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- ▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- ▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result. An action starts or a list is shown.
- ▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.
- ▶ **To show all categories:** select **OK**.

▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.

▶ **To show details:** select a search result.

▶ **To start an action:** select an action. After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing on the touchpad or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Write the character on the touchscreen.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

Using the keyboard



- ① Input line
- ② Shows suggestions during entry (if available)
- ③ Deletes an entry
- ④ Deletes
 - Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
 - Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑤ Accepts an entry
- ⑥ Switches to handwriting input
- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Changes the keyboard language
- ⑨ Switches to special characters
- ⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)
 - ABC switches to letters (level 2)
- ⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)
 - Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 224). The keyboard is shown.
- ▶ Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

① The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Using handwriting input



- ① Input line
- ② Shows suggestions during entry
- ③ Deletes an entry
- ④ Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑤ Enters a space
- ⑥ Switches to input using the keyboard
- ⑦ Accepts an entry
- ⑧ Writes characters on the drawing surface
If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 224).
- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

-  >> Settings >> System
- >> Controls >> Keyboards and handwriting
- ▶ Confirm [Select keyboards](#).
Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

-  >> Settings >> System
- >> Styles & display

Styles

- ▶ Select [Classic](#), [Sport](#) or [Progressive](#).

Display brightness

- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select [Display off](#).
- ▶ **On:** press a button, , for example.

Display design

- ▶ Select [Day/night design](#).
- ▶ Select [Automatic](#), [Day design](#) or [Night design](#).

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Time and date

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ **Manual time adjustment**. The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

 The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:

- **For setting the time zone manually:** the **Automatic time zone** function is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

- ▶ Select **Time zone**:

The list of countries is displayed.

-  If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.
- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone. The time zone set is displayed after **Time zone**:

Setting the time zone automatically

- ▶ Activate **Automatic time zone**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date » Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual time adjustment** function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and date

Setting the time (without time zone)

- ▶ Select **Set time**.
- ▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

- ▶ Select **Set time**.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

- ▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

- ▶ Select **Set date**.
- ▶ Set a date.

 In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Switching voice amplification to the rear on/off (vehicles with a long wheelbase)

Requirements:

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.
- Doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- At least one seat belt is engaged on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Audio » Voice amplification

The function supports communication between the driver/co-driver and the passengers in the rear compartment. When voice amplification to the rear is activated, the microphone signals are, depending upon vehicle noise levels, amplified and played back over the speakers in the rear compartment. Amplification is automatically adjusted to speaker volume and ambient noise, in order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the intensity of voice amplification

- ▶ Select [Voice amplification - intensity](#).
- ▶ Set the intensity using the control. Depending on the intensity set, voice amplification will become louder or quieter to the rear.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes PRO account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes PRO Portal that can access the transmitted position data.
- ① The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→  [Settings](#) [System](#)

▶ [Wi-Fi & Bluetooth](#)

- ▶ Select [Transmit vehicle position](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Call lists (→ page 268)
- Internet connection (→ page 273)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ① Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→  [Settings](#) [System](#)

▶ [Wi-Fi & Bluetooth](#)

- ▶ **To switch on Bluetooth®:** select [Connect via Bluetooth](#).
- ▶ Activate [Bluetooth](#).
- ▶ **To switch off Bluetooth®:** select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Deactivate [Bluetooth](#).

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection is established to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings** **» System (System)**
» Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Switching on Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.
The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hot-spots.

Switching off Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Deactivate **Wi-Fi**.
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

- ❗ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings** **» System (System)**
» Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. It will be shown with the [DIRECT-MB Hotspot 12345](#) network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select [Vehicle hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Generate security key](#). A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#). When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Settings](#) ▶ [System](#)

▶ [Language](#)

- ▶ Set the language.

- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Data import and data export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transfer of data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Making a backup copy of your personal data and load it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.
- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected (→ page 280).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [System](#) ▶ [System backup](#)

- ▶ Select [Import data](#) or [Export data](#).

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

- ❗ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.
- ❗ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select **Change settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select **Change settings**.
- ▶ Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select **Protect data export**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN

- ▶ Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre and have the PIN protection reset.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes PRO connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time via the Mercedes PRO portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Software updates are conveniently received via the mobile phone network.
- The long-term quality and availability of Mercedes PRO connect is guaranteed.
- Your multimedia system and communication module are kept up-to-date.

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://www.mercedes.pro>

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found at: <https://>

moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 273).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ Settings ► System ► Software update

Automatically

- ▶ Activate [Automatic online updates](#).
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic online updates](#).
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ❗ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 234).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
The update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**
The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 234).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ❗ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

Multimedia system:

↳  Settings ► System ► Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

- ❗ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A query appears again asking if the system should really be reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select variant 1: **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

- ▶ Variant 2: select **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

- ❗ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Resetting using a button

- ▶ Press both the  and  buttons at the same time until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).
The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

Vehicle information

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Info**

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Info**

- ▶ Select **Engine**.
The engine data is displayed.

- ❗ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Engine speed
- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Info**

- ▶ Select **Consumption**.
A display with current and average consumption figures is displayed.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

- ➞  ➞ **Navigation** (Navigation)

If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To hide:** the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
 - ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
 - ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
 - ④ To call up the **ON ROUTE** menu
 - To show **Route overview**
 - To select **Alternative routes**
 - **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)
 - To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
 - To show **Traffic announcements**
 - To show **Area announcements**
 - To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
 - To show **Route list**
 - To call up the **POSITION** menu
 - **Store position**
 - To show **Compass**
 - To show **Qibla** (available in selected countries)
 - ⑤ Quick-access and settings
 - To show **Traffic**
 - To show **Parking**
 - To show **Motorway information**
 - Via **Advanced** options to use **View**, **Announcements** and **Route**
- ① Some options are not available in all countries.

- ① You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (→ page 240). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect is available (country-dependent).
- You have a user account in the portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.pro> or <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation)
- ▶ **Where to?**

Using the on-board search function



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set **①**.

- ▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition **⑥** in **②**. The entries can be made in any order.
- During destination entry, suggestions are made under **②** by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list **③** or with **[OK]**.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list **③** is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Tankstelle** (Filling station)

- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

- ▶ Alternatively, use voice input ⑧.
- ▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑥.
- ▶ Write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 227).
- ▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select .
- ▶ **To delete an entry:** select ④.
The characters are deleted individually.

or

- ▶ If characters have been entered in ②, select  next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.
- ▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select ⑪.
- ▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select ⑩.
123 changes to ABC.
Display ⑪ changes to #+=.
- ▶ Select ⑪ and switch to additional special characters.
- ▶ **To enter a space:** select ⑦.
- ▶ **To set the language:** select ⑨.
Select the language.

- ① This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- ▶ **To change the country:** select country indicator ①.
- ▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
The list is filtered.

- ▶ Select the country on list ③.
The destination can be entered.

- ▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list ③.

- ▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

- ① Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator ①.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 221).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 222).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**
» PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following destinations can be selected:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 252)
 - Destinations
 - Routes
- ▶ Select the destination or route.
 The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ❗ A previous destination or a destination suggestion can be saved as a favourite (→ page 252).
 Using the favourites you have quick access to the destinations (→ page 241).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**
» POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

- ▶ Select the category.
- or
- ▶ Select **All categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
 The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
 The POIs show the following information:
- direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
 - name of POI
 - linear distance to the POI
- ▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list.
 The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- ▶ Select the category, for example **Tankstelle** (Filling station).
- or
- ▶ Select **All categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.
- ▶ Select the search positions **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.
- ▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and **Near destination** has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list.
 The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.
 The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- ▶ Select a personal POI category from the list .
 A menu opens.
- ▶ **To change a name:** select **Change name**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.
- ▶ **To change a symbol:** select **Change icon**.
- ▶ Select a symbol.
- ▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Configuring categories for quick-access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select **All categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select  or .
- ▶  adds the category.
- ▶  removes the category.
- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 263).

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Where to?**
 ▶ **CONTACTS**

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- ① Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:
 - The contact address is complete.
 - The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Where to?**
 ▶ **GEO-COORDINATES**

- ▶ Select **Latitude** or **Longitude**.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and

seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.

The map shows the position.

- ▶ Confirm the entry with .
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select  or .
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 241).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 237).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Where to?**

- ① Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

- ▶ Select the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.



3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of 3 m. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: postaux.bobineur.ombrant

 3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website <http://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 256).
- ▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element. The destination address is shown.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **POIs in the vicinity**.
The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ Select the POI symbol.

or

- ▶ **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favourites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 252).

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**
 **Where to?** **FAVOURITES**

- ▶ Select a favourite. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favourites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites

▶ **If no address has been saved for home and work:** select **Home** or **Work**.

▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 237).

▶ **To save a favourite:** select **Add favourites**.

▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 237).

or

▶ If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (→ page 223).

▶ Follow the instructions provided.

▶ **To delete a favourite:** select  for a destination.

▶ Select **Delete**.

or

▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.

▶ Select **Delete**.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.



- ① No route yet
- A route has been mapped

▶ Select .

The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ Select .

If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.

▶ Select [Set as intermediate dest..](#)

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).

or

▶ Select [Start new route guidance](#).

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

① The POI symbols to the right of [POIs in the vicinity](#) show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 239).

▶ Select a POI symbol.

The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a POI.

The destination address is shown.

or

▶ Select [POIs in the vicinity](#) .

▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 239).

▶ Select a POI.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select .
- ▶ Select an option.
- The following options are available:
 - [Save in "Previous destinations"](#)
 - [Save as favourite](#)
 - [Save as "Home"](#)
 - [Save as "Work"](#)
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select [Call](#).
- ▶ **To share a destination via QR code:** select [Share via QR code](#).
- ▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select [www](#).
- ▶ **To show on the map:** select [Display on the map](#).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

- [Navigation](#)
- [Advanced](#) [Route](#)

▶ Select the route type.

If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- [Fast](#)
- A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- [Short](#)
- A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- [Eco](#)
- An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
- [Trailer](#)
- The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

The route is optimised for trailer operation with a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Traffic information can be taken into account for the route types:

- ▶ Select **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ▶ Select **Automatic, After asking** or **Off**.

Explanation of the options:

- **Automatic**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 252).

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- **After asking**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 255).

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

- ▶ Activate **Suggest alternative route**.
The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 245).

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

-   ▶▶ **Navigation** ▶▶ 
- ▶▶ **Advanced** ▶▶ **Route**

Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Select **Avoid areas** (→ page 258).

Avoiding or using motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
Avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

Use: the display button is off. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options are not always available. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the **Avoid ferries** avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Select **Toll roads**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid all**.

Avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids all toll roads.

Use: the display button is off. The route allows for all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

or

- ▶ **To avoid a payment type:** select **Avoid**.
The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
- ▶ **To use a payment type:** select **Use**.
The route allows for all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

These route options are not available in every country.

Avoiding or using roads requiring a special toll sticker

- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Select **Vignette roads**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **All**.

or

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the countries.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.

To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

- ❗ These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** » 
 » **Advanced** » **Announcements**

- Activate or deactivate **No driving recommendation**.

No navigation announcements are issued if the display button is activated.

- **To select navigation announcements:** select an option in the **DRIVING RECOMMEND.** category •.

The following options are available:

- **Acoustic signal only**

Instead of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals a driving manoeuvre and sounds also during the driving manoeuvre.

- **Reduced driving recomm.**

If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a short announcement, e.g. "Turn right".

- **Detailed driving recomm.**

If a navigation announcement is available and the **Announce street names** option is activated, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "Turn right into Station Road at the end of the road in 200 m".

- **To have street names announced during a driving manoeuvre:** switch on **Announce street names**.

- Select **Reduced driving recomm.** or **Detailed driving recomm.**

The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

- ⓘ The options in the **DRIVING RECOMMEND.** category are not available in all countries and in all languages.

Selecting messages for **TRAFFIC**

- Activate a message.
The display button is activated.

The following options are available:

- **Traffic incidents**

Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- **Announce warnings**

Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- Select the **Personal POIs** option in the **ALERTS** category.

- Activate a category.

The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** » 

- Select **Route overview**.

When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation**
 »  » **Route overview**

- Select **Set intermediate destination**.

- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 237).

- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- ▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 245)
- ❗ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 245).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.
- For the moving function there must also be at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Navigation
▶  ▶ Route overview

- ▶ **To change the sequence of destinations:** select  for an intermediate destination or destination.
A menu opens.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
 is highlighted.
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with  or  to the desired position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for an intermediate destination or destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Navigation
▶  ▶ Route overview

- ▶ Select **Start route guidance**.

or

- ▶ If the route has been edited, select **To Navigation** .
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Navigation ▶ 

- ▶ Select **Route list**.
The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.
The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
 - The  symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
 - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
 - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The route list is updated during the journey.
- ▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The **Suggest alternative route** option is switched on (→ page 242).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Navigation ▶ 

- ▶ Select **Alternative routes**.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.
- ▶ **To show the route on the map:** select **Display on the map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 256).
- ▶ Set the map scale (→ page 256).
- ▶ **To avoid or use route options:** select .
- ▶ Switch the route option, e.g. **Motorways**, on or off.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids motorways.
To use: the display button is off. The alternative route takes account of motorways.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 221).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 222).

- The [Activate commuter route](#) option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

❗ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) » 
 » [Advanced](#) » [Route](#)

- ▶ Activate [Activate commuter route](#).
The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » [Settings](#) » [Vehicle](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Filling station search](#).
When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the display button is switched on, a message appears to start searching for filling stations.

Starting an automatic filling station search Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 246) .

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display [Reserve fuel Tap here to search for filling stations](#).

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 241).
The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.
The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the [Suggest rest area](#) function are activated .
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown in the media display [ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas](#).

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 241).
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) »  [Where to?](#)
 » [STORED ROUTES](#)

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select [Display on the map](#).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 256).

Starting a saved route Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **» Navigation**  **Where to?**
» STORED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start route guidance from the beginning** or **Start route guidance from current location**.
Route guidance starts.

 The route can be saved with  in the menu (→ page 241).

Recording a route Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **» Navigation**  **Where to?**
» STORED ROUTES

- ▶ **To start recording:** select **Start to record new route**.
A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To stop recording:** select **End recording**.

Saving a recorded route Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **» Navigation**  **Where to?**
» STORED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save in "Previous destinations"**.
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 280).

Multimedia system:

  **» Navigation**  **Where to?**
» STORED ROUTES

- ▶ Select a route with .
- ▶ **To enter a name:** select **Change name**.
Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

or

- ▶ When the name has been changed, press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete a route:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

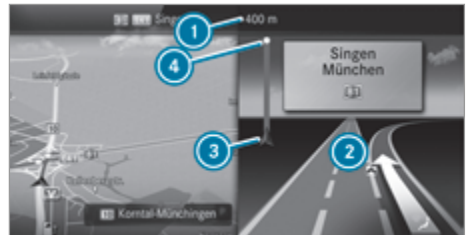
Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction
The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image
The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Current distance to the change of direction
- ② Changing direction
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Manoeuvre point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Current distance to the change of direction
- ② Changing direction
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".
The map appears in full-screen mode.
The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g.

by announcing "In 200 m at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- **Change-of-direction phase**

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point ④ is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position ③ has reached manoeuvre point ④.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



- ① Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
- ② Possible lanes (white arrow)
- ③ Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane ①
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be shown in the Instrument Display.

Using motorway information Requirements:

- The **Motorway information** option is switched on (→ page 258).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities ① and available service facilities ② are shown in the overview. These include filling stations, car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

- ▶ **To open the display:** select .
The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- ▶ **To close the display:** tap on the map.
- or
- ▶ **To use motorway information:** select an entry.
- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 241).
- or
- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- or
- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick-access for a destination, alternative route and POIs

Requirements:

- The POI categories are configured for quick-access (→ page 239).



- If route guidance is active, select ❶. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

Using alternative routes

- Select **Alternative route**. The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings. The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- Select a category symbol, e.g. **P** for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list. The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.
- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving the current vehicle position

- Select **Store position**. The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- To switch off:** during a navigation announcement, press the volume control on the steering wheel or the / button on the multimedia system (→ page 220). The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 235).
- Select . The symbol changes to .
- To activate:** select . The current navigation announcement is played.
- The symbol changes to .

- i** This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- Press the button on the steering wheel.
- or
- Press and hold the / button on the multimedia system.

or

- Tap on in the media display.
- Select **Settings**.
- Select **System**.
- Select **Audio**.
- Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**. When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- To leave the menu:** select .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

- Settings** **System** **Audio**
- Navigation and traffic announcements**
- Select **Driving recommendation vol..**
- Set the volume.
- To leave the menu:** select .

Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- ▶ Press the volume rocker switch on the multimedia system up or down.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.

- ▶ Select **Settings**.

- ▶ Select **System**.

- ▶ Select **Audio**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio fadeout**.

- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

Repeating navigation announcements
Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

 Navigation

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select .
- The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- ① This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance
Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.

- ▶ Select  in the navigation menu (→ page 236).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

These displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow that shows the linear direction to the destination.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→  >> Navigation >>  >> Position

- ▶ Select **Store position**.

The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Using quick-access



- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **1**.
The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.
- ▶ Select **Store position**.

Editing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- For editing destination suggestions: the **Allow destination suggestions** option is activated (→ page 222).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Navigation >>  Where to?
>> **PREV. DESTINATIONS**

The following destinations can be edited:

- Destinations
 - Destination suggestions
- ▶ **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select  for a destination suggestion.
 - ▶ Select **Do not suggest**.

Saving the last destination as a favourite

- ① After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 223).
- ▶ Select  for a destination.
- ▶ Select  **Save as favourite**.

- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select **Save as favourite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Save as "Home"**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Save as "Work"**.

Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for the previous destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete all destinations:** select .
- ▶ Select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from Mercedes-Benz Apps, for example.

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **A destination has been received:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ If route guidance is already active, select **Set as intermediate dest.** or **Start new route guidance**.
- or
- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select **Start route guidance**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- or
- ▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select **Details**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ **A route has been received:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ Select **Start route guidance from the beginning** or **Start route guidance from current location**.
Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

- ① The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

- ❗ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.
- ❗ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.
Subscription information shows the status (→ page 253).

Registering Live Traffic Information

- The service must be registered at a Mercedes-Benz service centre (→ page 253):
This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit a vehicle position, you have the following option:

- You can deactivate the service at Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→  Navigation →  Traffic

▶ **To display manually:** select **Live Traffic Subscription Info**.

The traffic data supplier's logo and the status of the subscription are displayed. The subscription is either valid or has expired.

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

❗ When the subscription has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available. The subscription can be extended (→ page 253).

Registering Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

▶ Create a user account at: <https://www.mercedes.pro> or <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me website.

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me website.
- ▶ Call up your user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect Online Store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:

- The [Traffic](#) display is switched on (→ page 255).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 255):
 - [Traffic incidents](#)
 - [Free-flowing traffic](#)
 - [Delay](#)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Navigation](#).

The map shows the following traffic information:

- traffic incidents, for example:
 - roadworks
 - road blocks
 - warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.

- warning message symbols:
 - symbol
 - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued.

- traffic flow information:
 - traffic jam (red line)
 - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:

- The [Traffic incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 255).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Traffic announcements](#).

If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic incident shows the following information:

- Street number
- Traffic incident symbol
 - On the route: coloured
 - Off the route: grey
- Cause
- Street symbol (traffic incident on the route)
- Distance from current vehicle position

- ▶ Select a traffic incident

The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select [Traffic incidents in vicinity](#).

The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

► **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select  or .

► **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

► Move the map.

► **To return to the navigation map:** tap on .

Switching the traffic information display on Multimedia system:



► Activate **Traffic**.
The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

► Select **Advanced**.

► Select **View**.

► Select **Map elements**.

► In the **TRAFFIC** category, activate the **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay** entries.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:



► Select **Area announcements**.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.

► Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt Requirements:

- **After asking** is switched on • in the **DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE** menu (→ page 242).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

 The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

► **To accept the new route:** select **Accept recommended detour**.

► **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to current route**.

Car-to-X-Communication

Overview of Car-to-X-Communication

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- You have a user account with Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated.

 Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognised automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-

Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

- ❶ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Broken-down vehicles
- accidents
- hazardous weather
- general hazards
- hazard warning lights, when switched on
- mobile roadworks

The display is not available in all countries and regions.

In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

- ❶ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

➤ Moving the map (→ page 256).

Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- **To send a hazard warning yourself:** tap on the media display when the map is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
- Select .
- Select [Report traffic incident](#). A prompt is shown.
- Select [Yes](#).
The [Thank you for supporting accident prevention](#) message appears.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Navigation

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- or
- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.
- or
- Move two fingers together on the media display.
- ❶ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale .

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Navigation

- Move the finger in any direction on the touchscreen when the map is shown.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- The distance from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 241).
- Select a POI (→ page 239).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 254).

This function is not available in all countries.

- **To reset the map to the current position of the vehicle:** tap on symbol .

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media system display.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map orientation**.
- ▶ Select an option.
The • dot indicates the current setting.
The following options are available:
 - **2D heading up** option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
 - **2D north up** option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
 - **3D** option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D heading up** to **2D north up**.
If the map is moved, it can switch between **3D** and **2D north up**.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:



POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

- ① The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch **POI symbols** on or off. The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ **To switch on/off in the menu:** select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Select **POI symbols**.
The **POI SYMBOLS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Switch **Display POIs** on or off.

Selecting categories

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **All categories** menu .
- ▶ Switch **Show all** on or off.
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **Personal POIs** menu .
- ▶ Select a category .
- ▶ Switch **Display on the map** on or off.
When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- ▶ **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI .
- ▶ Switch **Visual warning** and **Acoustic notification** on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the **POI SYMBOLS** menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs** in the menu. The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting text information for display on the map

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Select an option in the **FOOTER** category.
The • dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- **Current street** option
The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

- The **Geo-coordinates** option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
 - Longitude and latitude
 - Elevation
The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
 - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received
When the map is moved, this information does not appear.
- **None** option
The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To use quick-access:** switch **Motorway information** on or off.
The display button is activated or off.

or

- ▶ **To use the menu:** select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information**.
When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Activate **Next intersecting street**.
The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map version**.
The detail information is displayed.
- ❗ Using the online map update service you can update map data (→ page 259).
A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.
- ❗ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Avoid options**
▶ **Avoid areas**

- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.
- ▶ **To start in the map:** select **Using map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 256).
- ▶ **To start via destination search:** select **Via address entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 237).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list or accept with **OK**.
The map appears.
- ▶ **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ **To change the map scale:** move two fingers together or apart on the media display.
The map is zoomed in or out.
- ▶ **To set an area:** press on the control element.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Settings

Advanced >> Route >> Avoid options

Avoid areas

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.
- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.
- ▶ Swipe up or down on the control element.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.
- ▶ **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.
- ▶ Activate **Avoid area**.
The display button is activated.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.
The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
 - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
 - the route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
 - there is no sensible alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Settings

Advanced >> Route >> Avoid options

Avoid areas

- ▶ **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Overview of updating the map data

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can

only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The map data is updated using the online map update service.

This service is not available in all countries.

The following update options are available:

- For one region (automatic map update)
For automatic map updates the **Automatic online updates** system setting must be activated (→ page 234).
- For several or all regions (manual map update)

The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.pro> or <https://www.mercedes.me>

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

- ❗ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Position**

- ▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Position**

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Qibla**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

- ① This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map orientation**.
- ▶ Activate **Auto zoom**.

The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

- ① The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite map**.
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

- ① The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Showing the range

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Activate **Range**.
The range on the map is shown in green for petrol and diesel vehicles.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

- ① The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

Requirements:

- You have a user account with Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS** category.
The available services are displayed.

- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. [Weather](#).
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.
Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: <https://www.mercedes.pro> or <https://www.mercedes.me>
The services are not available in every country.

Parking service

Notes for the parking service

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the maximum access height is not observed

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height, the roof and other vehicle parts could be damaged. Vehicle occupants could be injured.

- ▶ Observe the signs for access heights.
- ▶ Do not drive in if the permitted access height is exceeded.

i This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

! NOTE Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on information provided by the respective service provider.

Mercedes Benz accepts no liability for the accuracy of the information provided relating to the multi-storey car park/parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local Information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The navigation service is available, subscribed to and activated on Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect.
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- [Parking](#) is activated (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

→  [Navigation](#)

- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.

- ▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.
The following information is displayed (if available):
 - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
 - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park facility
For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.
The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
 - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
 - Details on parking tariffs
 - Number of available parking spaces
 - Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
 - Services/facilities at the parking option
 - Telephone number
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 241).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map Requirements:

- The navigation service is available, subscribed to and activated on Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect.
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

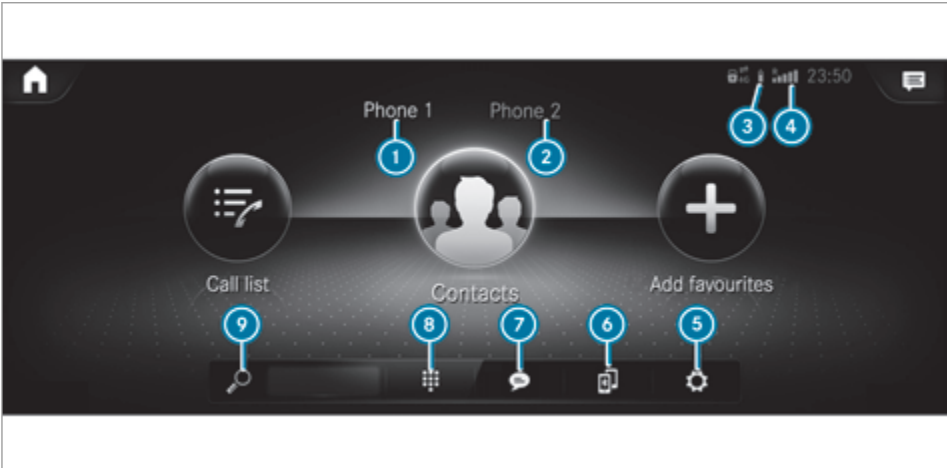
→  [Navigation](#) 

- ▶ Activate [Parking](#).
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Device manager
- ⑦ Messages
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

The following telephone operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 263).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
 - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 264).

- ① Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 281).

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free

- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 230).

Multimedia system:

   Phone

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

- ① For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.
- ① Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system. Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- ① The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 281).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

- Select .
- Select **Connect new device**.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone. The mobile phone in the tab selected is the mobile phone in the foreground.
With the exception of the telephone settings, the sub menus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 263).

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

Activating a function

- Select the  device manager.
- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- Select .
- A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

- Select .
- No authorised mobile phone available:**
select **Connect new device**.
- Select a mobile phone.
- Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select **Device name**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.
If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

- Select .
- Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- To disconnect:** select **Disconnect**.
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- To de-authorise:** select **Deauthorise**.

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 263).

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone >> <Device name>
>> 

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set **Reception volume** and **Transmission volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone >> <Device name>
>> 

- ▶ Select **Ringtones**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.

 If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 263).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.
-  If a mobile phone is connected via Smart-phone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

→  >> Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Enter a number.
 - ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

-  **End call**
-  **Microphone off**
-  **Numerical keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
-  **Add call**
-  **Transfer to phone** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- ▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 265).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select  **Create conferen. call**.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select  **End call.**

❗ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 265).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select  **Accept.**

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select  **Reject.**

❗ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 267)
- Navigation (→ page 240)
- Additional options (→ page 267)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 263) and automatic calling up

(→ page 266) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 222). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ <Device name>
▶ 

▶ Select **Contacts & call list.**

Automatically

▶ To switch on **Synchronise contacts automatically**: activate the display button.

Manually

▶ To switch off **Synchronise contacts automatically**: deactivate the display button.

▶ Select **Synchronise contacts.**

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
 - searching by name
 - searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
Details for the contact are shown.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers
Telephone numbers can be saved as global favourites (→ page 223).
- Navigation addresses
- Geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- E-mail addresses
- Relation (if set)
- Information on messenger services

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 

- ▶ Select **General.**
- ▶ Select **Name format.**

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
 USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
 Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 
 ▶ Import contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 

- ▶ Select  > in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Save in vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 

- ▶ Select  [Search contacts](#).
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone ▶ 

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Add voice tag/Delete voice tag](#)
- [Set relation/Remove relation](#)
- [Send DTMF tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)
The function is available when a call is active.

- ▶ Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 221).
- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 222).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Phone

- ▶ Select  [Call list](#).
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested contact.

The following options are available:

- [Save as favourite](#)
The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do appear on the home screen.
- [Do not suggest](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [General](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete contacts](#).
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete contact](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone »  Add favourites

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:

→ 

- ▶ Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 268).
- ▶ Press and hold the favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Deleting all favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select [Phone](#).
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the connected phone.
- ▶ Select [Contacts & call list](#).
- ▶ Select [Do you want to delete all favourites?](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 222). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  [Call list](#).
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  [Call list](#).
- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select  in the line of an entry.
The search results are displayed.

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 221).
- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 222).

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**

- ▶ Select  **Call list**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested entry.
The following options are available:
 - **Save as favourite**
 - **Do not suggest**
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



- ▶ Select **Contacts & call list**.
 - ▶ Select **Delete call list**.
 - ▶ Select **Yes**.
-  This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of the messaging functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting the message display

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



- ▶ Select **Message display**.
The following options are available:
 - **All messages**
 - **New and unread messages**
 - **Messages while the vehicle is in motion**
 - **Off** (the message function is no longer available.)

- ▶ Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select  read aloud.
The message is read aloud.

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



Using a template as a new message

- ▶ Select  to write a new message.
- ▶ Add a recipient using .
- ▶ Select a template .

Answering a message with a template

- ▶ Select a message sequence with a contact.
- ▶ Select the  symbol.
- ▶ Select a template .

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To forward a message:** select **Forward**.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

  **Phone** **>> <Device name>**



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Call**.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
 - [Call](#)
 - [Write new text message](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 203).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 280).

Multimedia system:

-  >> Mercedes PRO & Apps
- >> Smartphone >> Apple CarPlay
- >> Start Apple CarPlay

- ▶ Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the   or  or  application buttons (→ page 219).

Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ① Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

-  >> Mercedes PRO & Apps
- >> Smartphone >> Apple CarPlay >> 
- ▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons

Multimedia system:

-  >> Mercedes PRO & Apps
- >> Smartphone >> Apple CarPlay >> 
- >> General

- ▶ To switch on **Control via application buttons**: activate the display button.
- ▶ To switch off **Control via application buttons**: deactivate the display button.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay®(cable)**: disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the iPhone® and multimedia system.
- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 203).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

This also applies to two phone mode.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 263).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 280).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

→  » Mercedes PRO & Apps
» Smartphone » Android Auto
» Start Android Auto

► Alternative: If Android Auto is active (e.g. when music is being played or the navigation system is being used), you can call up the application using the ,  or  buttons (→ page 219).

- ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

A message with the data protection provisions appears.

► Select **Accept & start**.

- ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Exiting Android Auto

► Press the  button.

- ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

→  » Mercedes PRO & Apps
» Smartphone » Android Auto » 

► Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons

Multimedia system:

→  » Mercedes PRO & Apps
» Smartphone » Android Auto » 
» General

- To switch on **Control via application buttons**: activate the display button.
- To switch off **Control via application buttons**: deactivate the display button.

Ending Android Auto

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.
Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- software release of the multimedia system
- system ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 234).

The following vehicle status data is transmitted:

- transmission position engaged
- distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
Internet use including Mercedes PRO connect services and data roaming (→ page 273).
The availability of Mercedes PRO connect is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes PRO in your country at the following page: <https://www.mercedes.pro>
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
 - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 274)
 - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 274)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Internet function via the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use the Internet function, the vehicle must be equipped with a permanently installed communications module.

i For most Mercedes PRO connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the service.

Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the Wi-Fi hotspot. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider (→ page 273).

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Purchasing data volume

- ▶ **To use a Wi-Fi hotspot or the multimedia system web browser:** connect the mobile end device with the vehicle hotspot (→ page 231).
- ▶ Register on the website of the mobile phone network provider (only for first booking).

- ▶ Book data volume using the mobile end device.

The web browser, Internet Radio and Wi-Fi hotspot can be used if data volume is available.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi without a communication module

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 231).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off.
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Connect via Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select the network.

- ▶ Log in to a Wi-Fi network (→ page 231).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth® without a communication module

Requirements:

- The mobile phone support the Bluetooth® profile PAN (Personal Area Network).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 263).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off.
- the mobile phone is connected to an additional mobile phone.
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.

- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection.
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Connect via Bluetooth

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.

The Internet connection is established.

Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
- ▶ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Activate  Permanent Internet connection.

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select Delete configuration.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System
- » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Details**.

Using an Internet connection with web browsers

Multimedia system:

-  » Mercedes PRO & Apps
- ▶ Select  **Browser**, for example.
- ❗ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection without a communication module

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System
- » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect when inactive**.

The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited
- ▶ Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



- ❗ Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System
- » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
- ▶ Select **Internet status**.
- ❗ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- ❗ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status online/offline

Web browser

Calling up a website

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- The data volume is available (→ page 273).

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **MERCEDES PRO & APPS**
- ▶  **Browser**

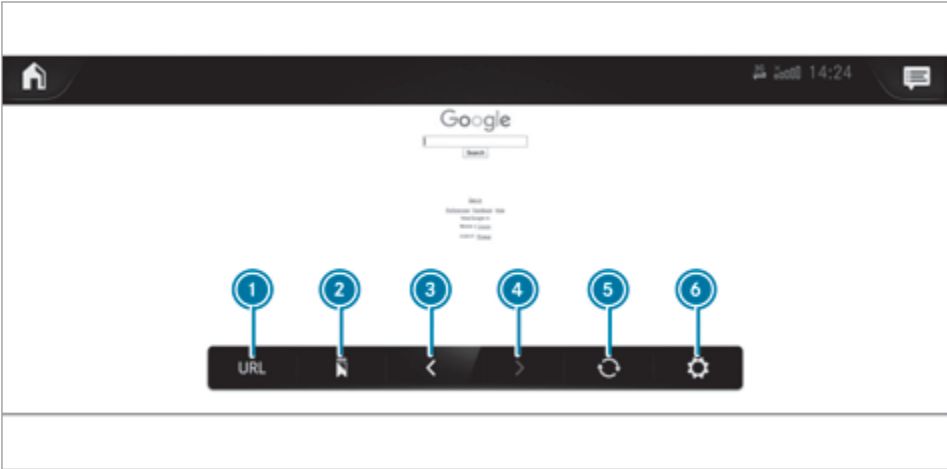
Calling up a new website

- ▶ Select **URL**.
- ▶ Entering a web address
- ▶ Select **ok**.
- ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ◀ or ▶.
- ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

Web browser overview



① URL entry	④ Web page, forwards
② Bookmarks	⑤ To refresh/stop
③ Web page, back	⑥ Options

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

→ » MERCEDES PRO & APPS
 » Browser »

The following functions are available:

- [Bookmarks](#)
- [Options](#) with the settings:
 - [Browser settings](#)
 - [Delete browser data](#)

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

→ » MERCEDES PRO & APPS
 » Browser » » [Browser settings](#)

The following functions are available:

- [Block popups](#)
- [Enable Javascript](#)
- [Enable cookies](#)

- ▶ **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.
- ▶ **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

→ » MERCEDES PRO & APPS
 » Browser »
 » [Delete browser data](#)

The following options are available:

- [All](#)
- [Cache](#)
- [Cookies](#)
- [Entered URLs](#)
- [Form data](#)

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ » MERCEDES PRO & APPS
 » Browser

- ▶ Select .

Selecting a bookmark

- ▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select [Add current site to bookmarks](#).
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Select after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select [Edit](#).
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Select after a bookmark.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ » MERCEDES PRO & APPS
 » Browser
 ▶ Select .

Tuneln Radio

Calling up Tuneln Radio

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
 - The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
 - The Tuneln Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
 - The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
 - A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
- The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ » [Radio](#)

- ▶ Select [Tuneln Radio](#).
The Tuneln Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

- ① The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

TuneIn Radio overview



- ① Additional information on the current station
- ② Display (if connected to private user account)
- ③ Data transfer rate
- ④ Options
- ⑤ Favourites
- ⑥ To start/end
- ⑦ To browse
- ⑧ Station search
- ⑨ Selected category
- ⑩ Internet radio provider

Selecting and connecting to TuneIn Radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ » Radio » TuneIn radio

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

- ① A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting TuneIn Radio stations as favourites

Multimedia system:

→ » Radio » TuneIn radio

- ▶ Select a station.
 - ▶ Select .
- The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- ▶ Select [Add to favourites](#).

or

- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
- Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete favourites](#).

Setting Tuneln Radio options

Multimedia system:



The following options are available:

- **Select stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to Tuneln account:** log in to your Tuneln user account
- **Log out of account:** log out of your Tuneln user account

► Select an option.

Calling up the station list for the category last selected

Multimedia system:



- Press the cover of the current station.
Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

i Depending on the equipment installed playback of video formats may not be possible.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported formats:	Audio: MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC Video: MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

i Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copy-right regulations and that you comply with these.

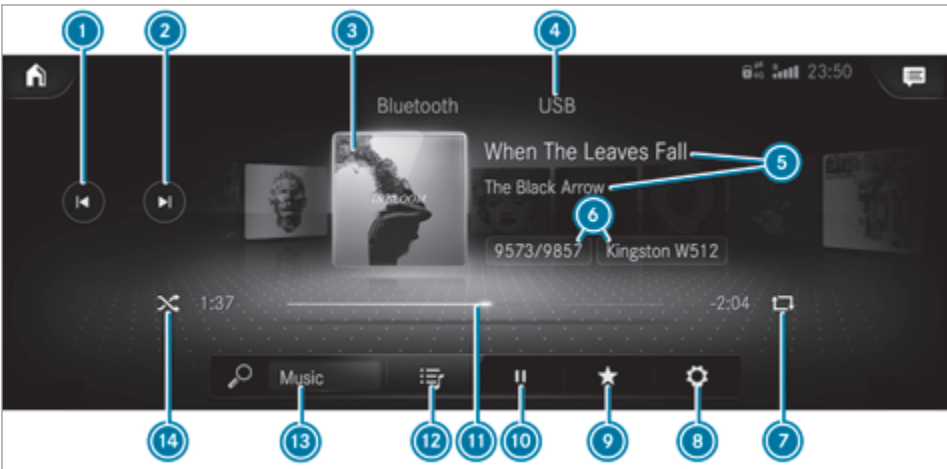


Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Previous track or fast rewind
- ② Next track or fast forward
- ③ Album cover
- ④ Active media source
- ⑤ Track and artist
- ⑥ Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
- ⑦ Repeat
- ⑧ Settings
- ⑨ Additional options
- ⑩ Controls playback
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Categories
- ⑬ Search
- ⑭ Random playback

Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the storage compartment in the centre console and has two type C USB ports.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

-  When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

  **Media**  **Bluetooth**  

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **Media**

- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

  **Media**

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:**
select .
- ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:**
tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .
- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

  **Media**

Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select .
- The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- **Play similar tracks**
Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.
- **Surprise mix**
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- **Add to favourite songs**
The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- **Delete from favourite songs**
The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

Information about the search function in categories

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio equipment:

- [Current tracklist](#)

The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- [Current tracklist](#)
- [Playlists](#)
- [Folder](#)
- [Albums](#)
- [Artists](#)
- [Tracks](#)
- [Favourite songs](#)
- [Frequently played](#)
- [Most recently added](#)
- [Mood](#) (→ page 282)
- [Music genres](#)
- [Year](#)
- [Composers](#)
- [Select by cover](#)
- [Podcasts](#) (Apple® devices)
- [Audiobooks](#) (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- [Folder](#)
- [Videos](#)

- ① The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.
The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the [Albums](#) category.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select [Play all](#).
If, for example, the album category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- ▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select [Sort from A-Z](#).
- ▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select [Sort from Z-A](#).

- ① The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:



In the categories under  you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select [Search](#).
A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.
- ① The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:



Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- ▶ Select [Mood](#).
A grid with the following moods appears:
 - [Positive](#)
 - [Calm](#)
 - [Dark](#)
 - [Energetic](#)
- ▶ Pull the controller to the desired position.
The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] >> Media >> [Settings] >> General

ⓘ Depending on the equipment installed playback of video formats may not be possible.

- ▶ Select [Video settings](#).
- ▶ Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- ▶ Select [Full Screen].

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] >> Radio

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ④ Options
- ⑤ Full screen/DAB slideshow
- ⑥ Mute function
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] >> Radio

- ▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

- ▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- ▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

Moving stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a stored station.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

Replacing a station:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Replace radio station**.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- ▶ Select .

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio >>  >> General

- ▶ Select **Frequency fix** to switch on or off. If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Switching traffic information announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio >>  >> General

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Traffic announcements**.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→  >> Radio >>  >> Sound

- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Select **Traffic announc. vol. increase**.
- ▶ Adjust the value.
- ▶ Accept the value with .

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

 >> Radio >>  >> General

- ▶ Switch **Display radio text information** on or off.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, effect the playback of all media sources.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment

- ▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Sound

- ▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID** or **BASS**.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Sound

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Auto. volume adjustment**.

Adjusting the balance/fader

The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Sound

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume

- ▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Burmester
>> Equaliser

- ▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID** or **BASS**.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Burmester
>> Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic adjustment**.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >>  >> Burmester
>> Sound focus

- ▶ Select a position for the sound focus or **All seats**.

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly positioned load

The centre of gravity of the load can be too high and/or too far towards the rear.

This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the permissible wheel and axle loads or gross vehicle weight being exceeded

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may deteriorate significantly. Overloaded tyres may overheat and explode as a consequence.

- ▶ With the load including vehicle occupants, always adhere to the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the permissible gross weight for your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as a step:

- you may slip and/or fall.
- you may damage the vehicle and then fall.

- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 355).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- if available, use a load protection net to secure the load (→ page 290).
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and, in particular, the notes on expiration dates.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if:

- there is missing or illegible identification
- there is cord breakage, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids and lashing materials that are ready to be discarded, the load is not secured sufficiently. This may result in material damage.

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area are damaged in the event of an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Always observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 288) and load distribution (→ page 287).

Also observe the safety information on the carrier systems (→ page 293).

Before loading

Check and, when necessary, adjust the tyre pressure (→ page 326).

When loading

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's maximum gross mass.

The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.

- Observe the notes on load distribution (→ page 287).
- Observe the notes on load securing (→ page 288) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

After loading

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (→ page 108).
- Adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (→ page 326).
- Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Load distribution

! **NOTE** Risk of damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

► Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle in the direction of travel, against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the rear seat backrests or rear bench seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear seats forwards
- by folding the rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear seats and/or the rear bench seat
- by removing the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (→ page 75).

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 355).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.
If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legis-

lation and any ensuing consequences.
Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 286).

When securing loads, observe the following:

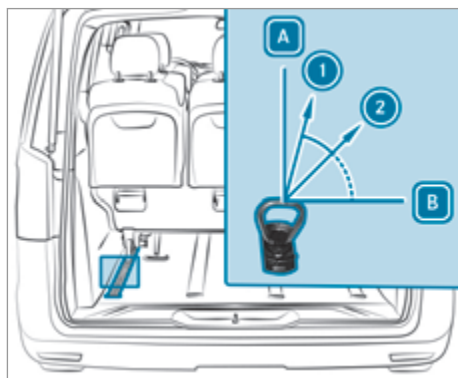
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

- i** You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for crewbuses (vehicle category M1)



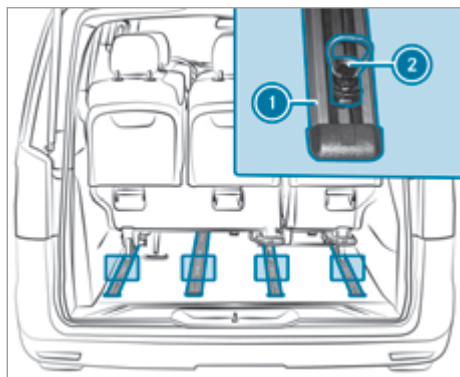
Example: lashing angle for optimal load security

- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** Load compartment floor

- ① Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- ② Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° ② and 75° ①. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

Overview of lashing points



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- ① Guide rails
- ② Tie-down eye

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 21).

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

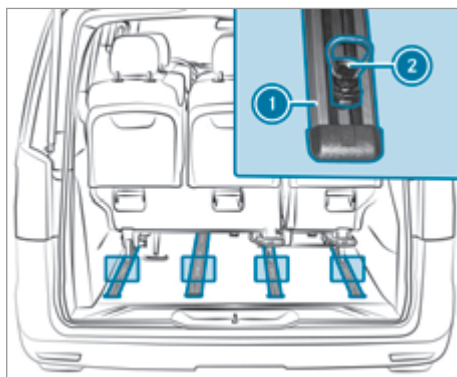
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

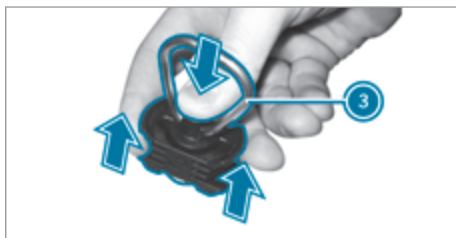
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 286).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

Fitting

- Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ② as illustrated.
The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- Hold tie-down eye ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Push tie-down eye ② near the load using the notches on guide rail ①, and move it approximately 12 mm.
- Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye ② until it engages.

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eye ② is seated correctly.
- The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

Removing

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye ② as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye ② and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail ①.

Load securing aid

Removing/fitting a load protection net

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to sitting behind a partitioning net

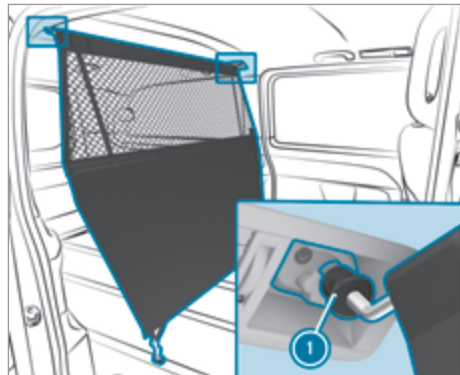
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the partitioning net. There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the partitioning net.

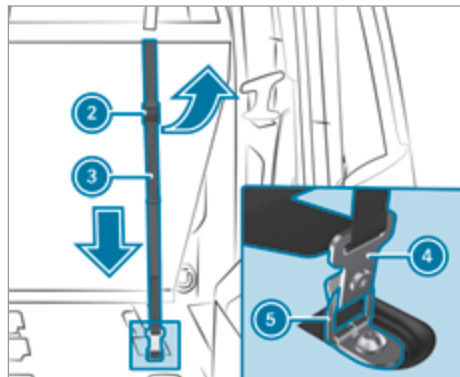
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 288).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

Fitting

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 291).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 289). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.

- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly. Tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Pull tensioning straps ③ of the load protection net tightly.
- ▶ Clip hooks ④ on tensioning straps ③ into tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose end of tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 291).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 291).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ When required, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 289).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 291).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards. The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

Using the luggage compartment partition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

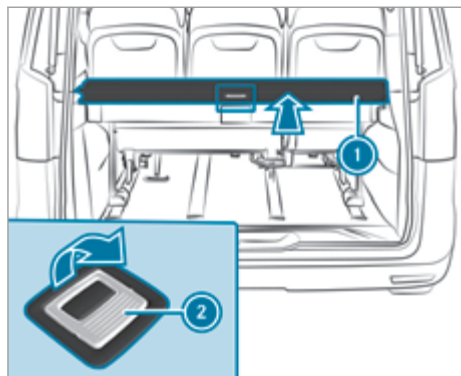
The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- ▶ After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

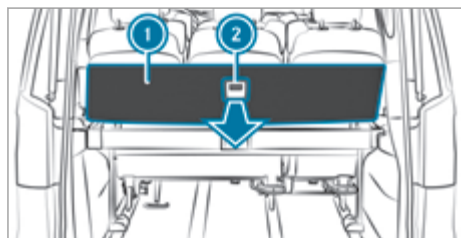
- ▶ Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 286).

Opening the stowage compartments



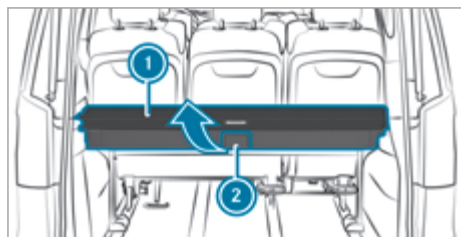
- ▶ Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Cover (1) folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover (1) to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Closing the stowage compartments



- ▶ Pull cover (1) on handle (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push cover (1) down in the middle until it is fully closed.

Folding up the luggage compartment partition to the 70° position

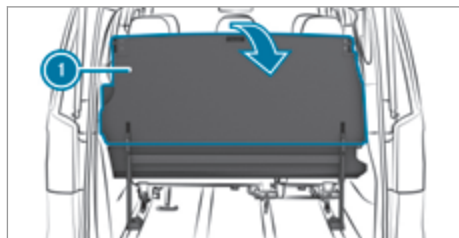


- ▶ Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.

- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).

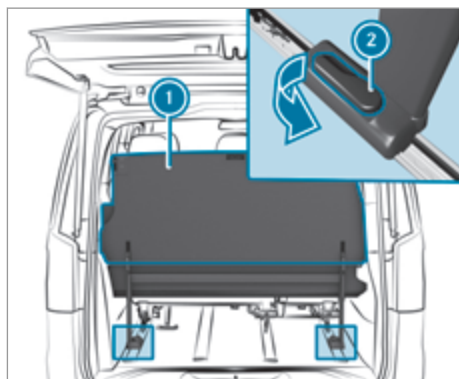
Make sure that luggage compartment partition (1) is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

Folding down the luggage compartment partition



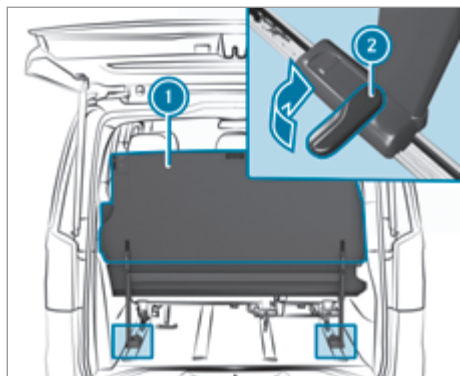
- ▶ Fold down luggage compartment partition (1) until it engages. Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.

Removing the luggage compartment partition



- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).
- ▶ Swing lever (2) inwards. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition (1).

Fitting the luggage compartment partition



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition ① with the help of another person.

- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards. Luggage compartment partition ① engages.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.

Carrier systems

Notes on carrier systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (→ page 355).

! NOTE Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

! NOTE Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.

Use roof and rear luggage racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight restricts the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

Notes on maintenance



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmentally pollution from disposal not in an environmentally responsible manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of operating fluids, e.g. engine oil, the legal requirements must be observed. This also affects all parts that have come into contact with operating fluids, e.g. filters.

- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Follow the instructions for use of care products.
- ▶ Do not allow the engine to run longer than necessary when stationary.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Never use a jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 21).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Inspection and maintenance work requires special skills that cannot be acquired by reading these Operating Instructions. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle service booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (→ page 346).

Maintenance service must be carried out in accordance with the regulations specified in the service booklet, otherwise this can lead to the

loss of any warranty claims and lead to the refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a report on the damaged part.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 16).

Service interval display

Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can find information about the service scope and the service intervals in the service booklet.

- ❗ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not provide any information about the engine oil level. Therefore, do not confuse the service interval display with an oil level display.

When a qualified specialist workshop has performed the maintenance work, the service interval display will be reset.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

Displaying the service due date

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➡ Service ➡ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the **OK** or **↩** steering-wheel button.

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

ASSYST PLUS records only times during which the battery is connected. To comply with the time-based service, deduct the non-operational times with a disconnected battery from the service message days displayed.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (→ page 294).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Open or close the bonnet only when there is nobody in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The following are examples of live components:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- injectors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

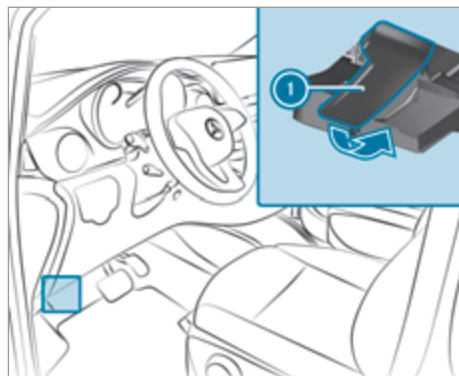
- bonnet
- oil dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

❗ NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

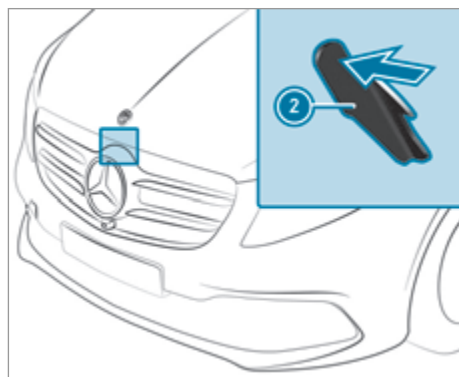
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and on a level surface if possible.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (→ page 158).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Pull bonnet release handle ①. The bonnet has been unlocked.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, push lever ② of the bonnet catch to the left and lift the bonnet. When the bonnet has opened around 40 cm, it is automatically opened and held by the gas pressure spring dampers.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

! NOTE Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go. The bonnet will fall into the lock audibly.
- Check whether the bonnet has been locked correctly. If you can raise the bonnet slightly, it has not been locked correctly.
- If the bonnet has not been locked correctly, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go.

Engine oil

Checking the oil level with a dipstick

! WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

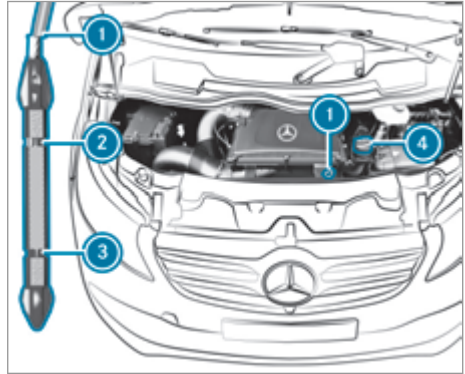
If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

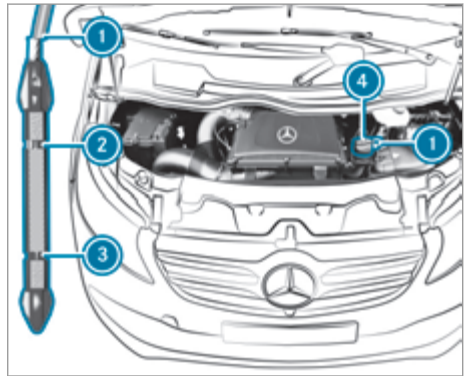
The engine oil becomes dirty during operation and loses quality and also gradually loses volume. Check the oil level regularly and top up the oil or have it changed if necessary.

Regularly check the fluid level and the major assemblies for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.

- Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: petrol engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: diesel engine)

- Open the bonnet (→ page 295).
- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.
- Wipe the oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- Insert the oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and pull it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.

- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (→ page 299).

The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ depends on the engine:

- Diesel engines with rear wheel drive approx. 2 l
- Petrol engines approx. 1.5 l

- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Checking engine oil level with on-board computer (engine without oil dipstick)

Requirements:

- The engine oil level is determined during driving.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is not open.

Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

↪ Service ▶▶ Engine oil level

One of the following messages appears on the display of the on-board computer:

Engine oil level Measurement in progress...

- ▶ Measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.

Engine oil level OK

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is green and is between "min" and "max".

- ▶ Do not top up oil. The engine oil level is correct.

Engine oil level Warm up engine

- ▶ Warm up the engine to operating temperature.

Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Engine oil level Add 1,0 l

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is below "min".

The oil level is too low.

- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 299).

Engine oil level Reduce oil level

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is above "max".

The oil level is too high.

- ▶ Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For engine oil level turn on ignition

- ▶ Switch the ignition on to check the engine oil level.

Engine oil level System inoperative

The fill level sensor is defective or not plugged in.

- ▶ Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil level System currently unavailable.

- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Checking engine oil level with on-board computer (engine with oil dipstick)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The engine is switched off at normal operating temperature.
- A waiting period of five minutes is observed.
- The ignition is switched on.

To check the engine oil level with the on-board computer, the engine must have a fill level sensor. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the oil dipstick (→ page 297).

On-board computer:

↪ Service ▶▶ Engine oil level

The following messages may appear on the display of the on-board computer:

Engine oil level OK

- ▶ Do not top up oil.

Engine oil level Add 1,0 l

- ▶ Add the specified quantity of oil (→ page 299).

- ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after a few minutes.

Engine oil level Reduce oil level

The oil level is too high.

- ▶ Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For engine oil level turn on ignition

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

Waiting period for engine oil level not observed

- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately five minutes.
- ▶ If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

Engine oil level Not with the engine running

- ▶ Switch off the engine and, when it is at normal operating temperature, wait approximately five minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

Engine oil level System inoperative

The engine oil level measurement is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Check the oil level with the oil dipstick (→ page 297).
- ▶ Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

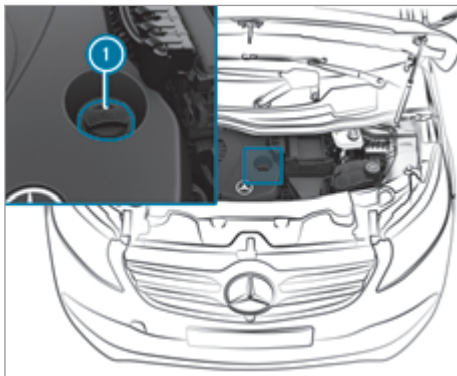
The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- ▶ Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to hydraulic fluid level spillages while topping up

If fluid spills onto soil, the environment will be damaged.

- ▶ Make sure that no fluid spills while topping up.



Example: engine oil filler opening

- ▶ Observe the information regarding approved engine oil under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 350).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 295).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the cap ❶.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit the cap ❶ on the filler opening and tighten.
When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ If present, check the oil level using the oil dipstick (→ page 297).
- ▶ Close the bonnet.
- ▶ In the case of vehicles with engines without an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (→ page 298).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can only be displayed after a driving time of up to 60.

If necessary, only top up the quantity of oil shown in the instrument cluster display and check the oil level again after the next journey.

Checking/topping up the coolant

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is stationary, on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

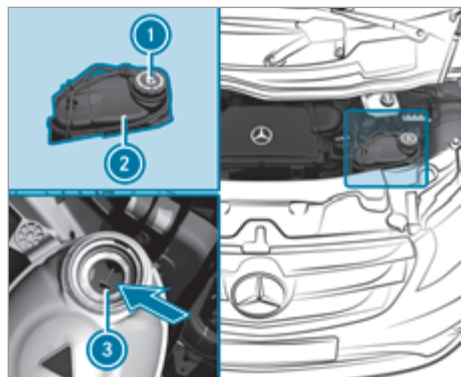
- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap
- ▶ Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 351).

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the engine cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 295).
- ▶ Slowly turn the cap ① of the coolant expansion reservoir ② half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- up to marker bar ③ when the engine is cold
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ③

Topping up the coolant

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 351).
- ▶ Refill the coolant up to the marker bar ③ in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.

- ▶ After approximately five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Filling up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

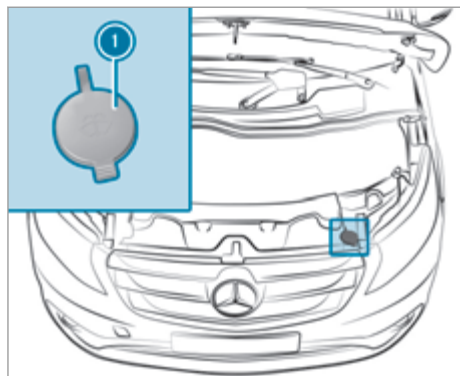
- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

1 NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
 - ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 295).
 - ▶ Pull cap ❶ of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
 - ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
 - ▶ Push cap ❶ onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
 - ▶ Close the bonnet (→ page 295).
- ❶ Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer concentrate all year round. Observe the further information on windscreen washer fluid under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 352).

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

⚠ NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and roof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- the climate control blower is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position ❶.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- the outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again.
- wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers are removed to prevent streaking and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 304).

Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

! NOTE Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- ▶ Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- ▶ Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:
 - electrical components
 - plug connectors
 - reversing camera
 - drivetrain
 - seals
 - hoses

! NOTE Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

! NOTE Damage to the emissions control system due to improper cleaning

Cleaning the system when it is warm or the direct effect of water jets in the exhaust pipe can damage the emissions control system.

- ▶ Clean the system only when it is cold.
- ▶ Do not direct the water jet into the exhaust pipe.

Washing the engine

! NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- ▶ Observe the following points to prevent engine damage and malfunctions:
 - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
 - make sure that no water enters the air-intake, vent and ventilation openings.
 - treat the engine with preservation agents after it has been washed.
 - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on care of paint and matt finish

! NOTE Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the following notes:

Notes on cleaning and care		Avoiding paintwork damage
Paint	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off. • Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off. • Remove coolant, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: rub gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Brake fluid: wash off with water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use a silicone remover.	• Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt as soon as possible.
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as a step:

- you may slip and/or fall.
- you may damage the vehicle and then fall.

► Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

❗ NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

-  Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	- Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust, otherwise wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged. - To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the plastic lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and 360° Camera	- Switch on the ignition and shift the transmission to the R position to open the camera cover when the engine is switched off (→ page 162). - Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner. - Do not apply any wax to camera lens.
Sliding door	- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. - Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.	Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head and the connection points between the ball neck mount on the vehicle and the ball neck. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on interior care

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.



WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.
This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a micro-fibre cloth and LCD/TFT display care product.	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other agents.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	• Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.
Roof lining	Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpets	Use carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not use a microfibre cloth. • Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
Cloth seat covers	Clean the entire sitting surface with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Avoid spot-cleaning.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Steering wheel and gear or selector lever	Clean with a damp cloth. Vehicles with leather upholstery: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Trim elements	• Clean with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Pedals and floor mats	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any cleaning and care products.
Vehicle interior	Clean with a damp cloth.	• Do not use a high-pressure cleaner. • Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning. • Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

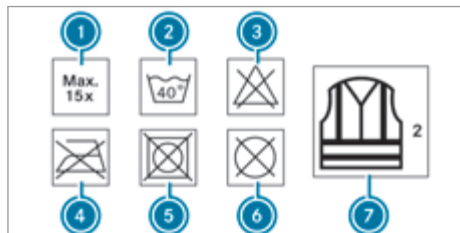
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

① Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using the upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.
- ① When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

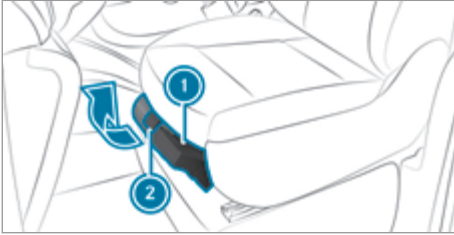
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the retainer with the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat base.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years, otherwise it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Mercedes-BenzEmergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (→ page 309).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (→ page 310). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Message in the media display:

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functionality of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display goes out when the ignition is switched on.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

- ① If an emergency call is unavailable due to a technical problem in the vehicle, a message to this effect will appear on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically triggers an emergency call after activation of the restraint system in the event of an accident, for example airbags or seat belt tensioners.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.
- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC Call the Mercedes accident centre voice command (→ page 208).

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the accident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes PRO connect is available or not

- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- the current vehicle position can be called up
 - a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established
- (i)** For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator **SOS NOT READY** on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator **SOS NOT READY** in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery has sufficient charge.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

► **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the  button on the overhead control panel for at least five seconds. Test mode is started and ended automatically after completion of the speech test.

► **To stop test mode manually:** switch off the ignition or press the  button on the overhead control panel for at least five seconds. The test mode is ended.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (→ page 333).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
 - in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 163)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 163)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries have an increased leak protection so that vehicle occupants are not burned in the event of a battery being damaged in an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

Electrostatic charge can occur in the following cases, for example:

- You are wearing synthetic clothing.
- There is friction between your clothing and the seat.
- You drag or push the battery across a carpet or other synthetic materials.
- You rub the battery with cloths or towels.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently in the following cases:
 - You predominantly drive short distances.
 - You predominantly drive at low outside temperatures.
 - You leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period.

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment (→ page 313).

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following two batteries located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery
- Support battery

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V batteries

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery
- the service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically
- the start-up behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures
- it is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

Starting assistance

ℹ NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, starting assistance is to be provided using a donor battery or a starting assistance device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the donor battery for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the discharged battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Jump leads and further information regarding starting assistance can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before connecting the jump lead:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Parts of the terminal clamps which are not insulated do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads do not touch moving parts when the engine is started and while it is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

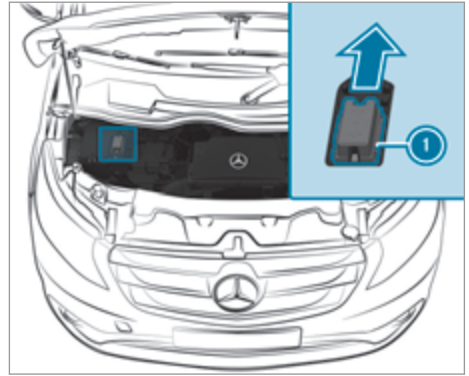
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.

▶ Switch off the ignition immediately and remove the key.

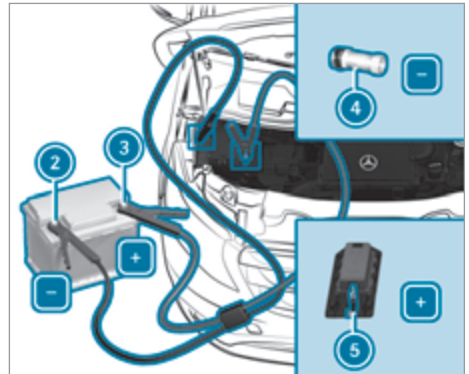
▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 295).

Connecting and disconnecting the jump lead



Example: jump-start connection point

- ▶ Push contact protection cover **1** of the jump-start connection point towards the rear of the vehicle against the spring pressure as far as it will go. The jump-start connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal **3** of the donor battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal **3** of the donor battery, and then to positive terminal **5** of the jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal **2** of the donor battery, and then to earth contact **4** of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock, start the engine and let it run for several minutes.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-start connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor battery. Contact protection cover ① is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-start connection point is closed.
- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging 12 V batteries

NOTE Damage to the electronics caused by non-approved charging devices

Charging a fitted battery with a battery charger which has not been approved by Mercedes-Benz can damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Only use a battery charger which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which permits charging the battery when it is fitted in the vehicle.
- ▶ Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure.

- ❗ If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

12 V battery care

NOTE Battery discharging due to leakage currents

Dirty battery clamps and battery surfaces cause leakage currents. This can lead to the batteries discharging.

- ▶ Always keep the battery terminal clamps and battery surfaces clean and dry.

NOTE Damage to the battery housing due to improper cleaning

If you use cleaning agents containing fuel, these can damage the battery housing.

- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing fuel.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to self-discharging

If dirt gets into the battery cell, self-discharging from the battery increases and the battery may be damaged.

- ▶ Only clean the battery with the cell caps screwed in.

Observe the following points on battery care:

- ▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- ▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminal clamps with acid-resistant grease.
- ▶ Only clean the battery housing with commercially available cleaning agents.

Disconnecting and removing the starter battery

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

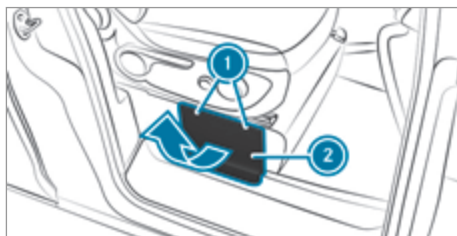
! NOTE Damage to electronic components due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

If the starter battery is disconnected before the engine is switched off and the key is removed from the ignition lock, electronic components or assemblies such as the alternator can be damaged.

- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lit in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Always remove the negative terminal clamp first and then the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Do not interchange the battery clamps.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you must disconnect the battery yourself, pay attention to the following:

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 311).
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- After the battery has been disconnected, the parking brake is automatically applied. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- For vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

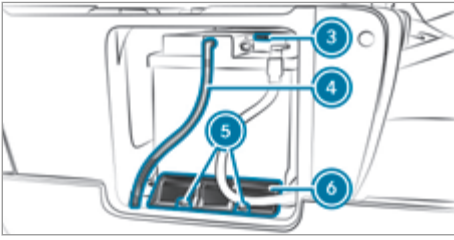


Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

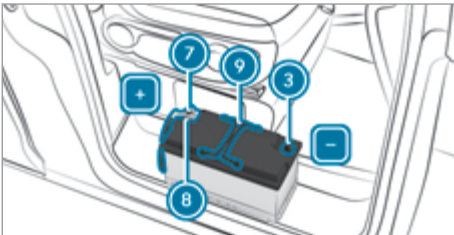
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the front right-hand door.
- ▶ Press both catch springs **①** down and remove cover **②** upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover **②** by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.

Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Remove screws ⑤ from holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove vent hose ④ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal clamp from negative terminal ③.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp in such a way that the battery terminal clamp no longer touches negative terminal ③.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp cover from positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Remove positive terminal clamp ⑧ from positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Remove positive terminal clamp ⑧ in such a way that the battery clamp no longer touches positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Lift the battery out of the door sill by handles ⑨.

Connecting and fitting the starter battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly connecting the battery can damage the vehicle's electronics.

- ▶ Always connect the battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the terminal clamps.

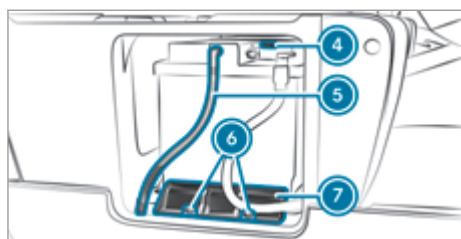
The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.



Example: starter battery

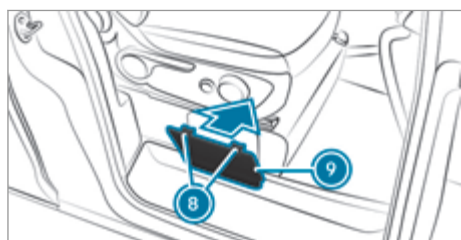
- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.

- ▶ Connect positive terminal clamp ② to positive terminal ①. The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area, as shown.
- ▶ Place the positive terminal clamp cover on positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp to negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.



Open seat base with fitted battery (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Connect vent hose ⑤ to the battery connection at the top, beside negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Place holder ⑦ over the lower edge of the battery housing and the threaded holes for screws ⑥.
- ▶ Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Insert cover ⑨ in front of the battery compartment down into the seat base and close it. Catch springs ⑧ of cover ⑨ should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side windows (→ page 63).
- ▶ Reset the outside mirrors (→ page 120).
- ▶ Reset the electric sliding doors (→ page 57).
- ▶ Reset the EASY-PACK tailgate (→ page 60).

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- ▶ Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle, otherwise the following could occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 345).

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes or the trailer tow hitch.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to pulling force being too high

If you pull away abruptly, too high a pulling force could damage the vehicles.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

! NOTE Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.

- ▶ Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position **P**

If you open the driver's or co-driver door when towing, it can lead to the automatic transmission shifting into position **P** and becoming damaged.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Do not open any doors during the towing process.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage.

Permissible towing methods

			
	Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. Maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. Maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with all-wheel drive (4MATIC)	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

- ❗ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported (→ page 321). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, observe the following points:

- The ignition cannot be switched on.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 108).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 322).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 52).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 167).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 160).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 108).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 322).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 52).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 167).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 147).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 160).

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! **NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

If you pull away abruptly, too high a pulling force could damage the vehicles.

- Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).
- Never attempt to recover a vehicle that is stuck when a trailer is attached.
- If possible, pull the vehicle out backwards using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing the vehicle with the axle raised

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with the ignition switched on

When towing with the ignition switched on, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an uncontrolled manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

- Switch off the ignition before towing.

! NOTE Damage to the transmission due to towing with an axle raised on vehicles with 4MATIC

The transmission can be damaged by towing with the front or rear axle raised.

- Vehicles with 4MATIC may be towed with both axles on the ground or loaded and transported.

With the rear axle raised

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 108).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 68).
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Fix the steering wheel in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
- Release the parking brake (→ page 160).
- Switch off the ignition.
- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the key from the ignition lock.

- Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

Loading the vehicle for transport

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

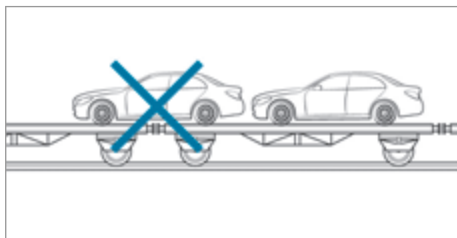
- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).
- To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the trailer tow hitch or the towing eye.

Before loading the vehicle

- Switch on the ignition.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to neutral.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- Release the parking brake (→ page 160).
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

After loading the vehicle

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 68).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting and removing the front towing eye

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).

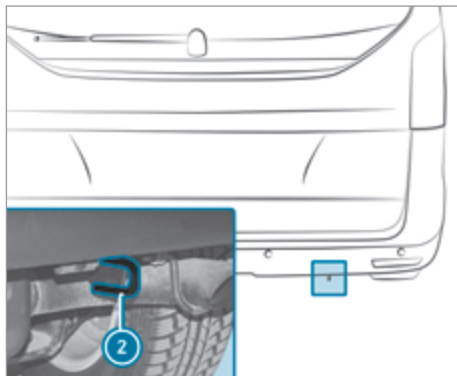
Fitting

- ▶ Press the arrow on cover **1** and remove cover **1** from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover **1** with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye



Rear towing eye under the bumper

- ▶ When towing or tow-starting a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye **2**.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (→ page 354).
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).

Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 318).

Before tow-starting, ensure the following:

- make sure that the battery is connected and charged; otherwise, the ignition cannot be switched on and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (→ page 322) only.
- if the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (→ page 313).

Tow-starting procedure

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 108).
- ▶ If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Engage 2nd or 3rd gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ When the engine has started, shift to neutral immediately.
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the towing device.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps (→ page 108).

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

The fuse allocation chart and information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is in the rear stowage compartment.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-changing tool, it is in the vehicle tool kit in the rear stowage compartment.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

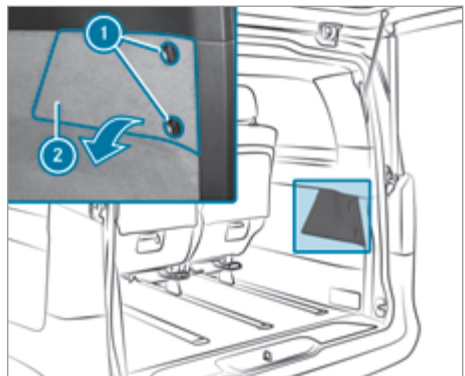
Required tyre-changing tools may include the following, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner

- ❗ The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Stowage compartment in the rear

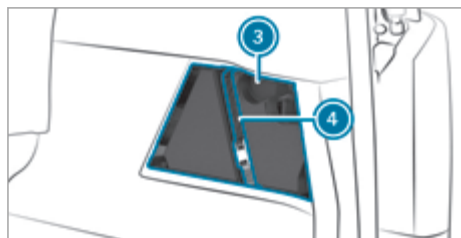
Opening the stowage compartment



Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ❶ clockwise and bottom rotary catch ❶ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ❷.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ④.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ④.

Closing the stowage compartment

- ▶ Put on cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 326)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

For summer tyres, the minimum tread depth is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 326)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 331)

Information on M+S tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres – both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 326)
- restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 331)

Notes on snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can find further information on snow chains recommended for Mercedes-Benz in the wheel and tyre overview at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de>.

NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally seated with clearance to adjacent components.

- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 327).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

PRESSURE		COLD TYRES	
Warm tyres up to + 30 °C / + 4 psi			
195/65 R16 C 104T / 100T			
205/65 R16 C 103H/I			
245/45 R19 XL ¹ 102Y			
¹ XL = Extra Large - RF = Reinforced			
100 kPa = 1 bar		XXXXXXXXXXXX	

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for trailer operation.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

For trailer operation, the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value

stated in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold under the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg
- permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the front and rear axles
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 338)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi) 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg without 4MATIC

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 338)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg and 4MATIC

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with 4MATIC
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 338)

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 338)

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

Checking the tyre pressure manually

- ▶ Read the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition from the tyre pressure table or the tyre and load information table. When doing so, observe the notes on tyre pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tyre to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tyre pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

- ▶ Read the tyre pressure.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tyre pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tyre pressure again using the tyre pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.

Additional related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 326)
- Tyre pressure table
- Tyre and loading information table

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 326).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (→ page 331). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the  tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the  warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears in the display.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 326)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels.

On-board computer:

➞ Service ➞ Tyres

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the DISPLAYTEXT message.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The DISPLAYTEXT message is shown on the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the  button.
The DISPLAYTEXT message is shown on the display.
Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the  button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the tyre pressure menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The Tyre pressure check active message is shown on the display.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The Tyre pressure OK? message is shown on the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the  button.
The display shows the Distance menu.
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the  button.
The display shows the Tyre pressure menu.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	 CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	 MODELO: GG4 ANATEL: 0381-13-8001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013
Moldova	

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philippines	 NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1306995C
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA-103365
South Africa	 TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA Registered No: ER0104996/13 Dealer No: DA0047074/10

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

⚠ NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

► Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.

- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.

- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 326)
- Tyre pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 341)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Wheel size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

Wheel size category 1
195/65 R 16 C
205/65 R 16 C
225/60 R 16 C
225/55 R 17 C
225/55 R 17 XL
245/45 R 18 XL
Wheel size category 2
225/55 R 17 XL
235/55 R 17 XL
245/55 R 17 XL
245/45 R 18 XL
245/50 R 18 XL
245/45 R 19 XL

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

For taxis and hire cars: due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays, only 245/45R 19 XL tyres are permitted in wheel size category 2.

If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

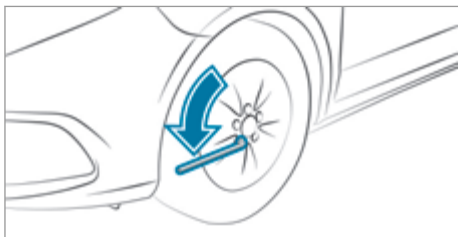
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear **[R]**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axes opposite the wheel to be changed.



- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (→ page 342).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the hub cap.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 336).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Requirements:

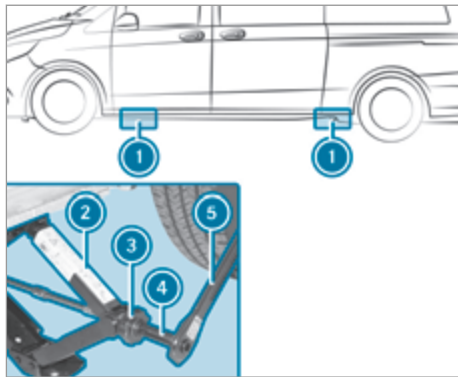
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 335).

Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jacking points ① (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support point ①.

- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until the plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ② is positioned vertically under jacking point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 336).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 337).

! WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

! WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 333).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

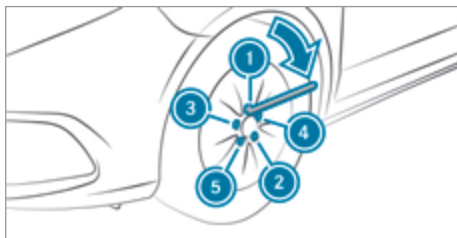
! WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 337).



- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **Steel wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in

the sequence indicated (❶ to ❺) and to a maximum of 200 Nm.

- ▶ **Light-alloy wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (❶ to ❺) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.
- ❶ When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

Retreaded tyres are not checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz as it is not always possible to detect previous damage after retreading. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee their driving safety. Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is not responsible for any damage caused by using tyres, wheels or accessories other than those recommended.

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 335). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 327).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❶ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres
R16

Tyres	Steel or light-alloy wheels
195/65 R16 C 100/98T ²	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
195/65 R16 C 104/102T (100T)	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103T)	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103H)	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 103/101H	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
225/60 R16 C 105/103H	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52

R17

Tyres	Steel wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 XL 101V	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 XL 101H	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

R17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 XL 101V	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 XL 101H	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

² Only for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight up to 2800 kg.

R18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
245/45 R18 XL 100W ^{3, 4}	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52
245/45 R18 XL 100V ^{3, 4}	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52

R19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
245/45 R19 XL 102Y ^{5, 6}	8 J x 19 H2 ET 52

The following additional wheel/tyre combinations apply to vehicles with 4MATIC.

R17

Tyres	Steel wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 XL 101H/V12	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

R17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 XL 101H/V ³	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

³ Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3100 kg and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.

⁴ Not for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight up to 3200 kg.

⁵ Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3200 kg and a permissible axle load of 1650 kg on the rear axle.

⁶ Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

R18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
245/45 R18 XL 100W ^{3, 4}	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52
245/45 R18 XL 100V ^{3, 4}	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52

R19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
245/45 R19 XL 102Y ^{5, 6}	8 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced. A label with a speed limit can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

When the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Once the spare tyre or the emergency spare tyre has been fitted, check the tyre pressure and adjust if necessary.
- ▶ The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.

- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When operating your vehicle with the emergency spare wheel fitted, adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ Snow chains must not be fitted onto the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Replace the emergency spare wheel after a maximum of six years, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) a top speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey.
- Have the emergency spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare tyre
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 327)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

³ Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3100 kg and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.

⁴ Not for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight up to 3200 kg.

⁵ Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3200 kg and a permissible axle load of 1650 kg on the rear axle.

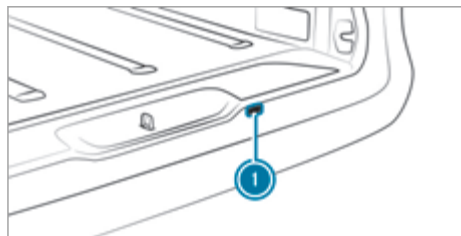
⁶ Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

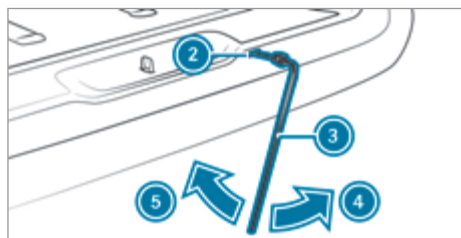
- ❶ If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Fitting/removing the spare wheel

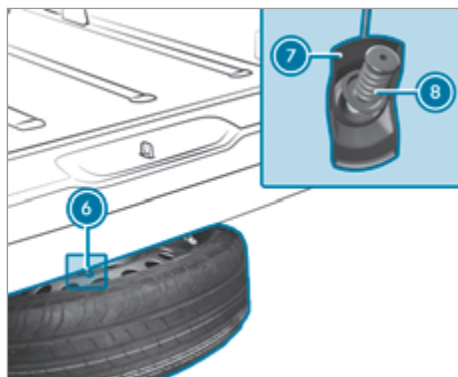
Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).
- Open the tailgate.
- Carefully prise off cover cap ❶ with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- Push auxiliary tool ❷ through the opening into the winch guide.
- Attach wheel wrench ❸ to auxiliary tool ❷ for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench ❸ in the direction of arrow ❺ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel is lowered.



- Pull the spare wheel out from under the vehicle.
- Press cable ❸ downwards and hold spring ❹ at an angle against wheel gripper ❷. Wheel gripper ❷ is released.
- Pull wheel gripper ❷ out of the wheel brace.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ❶ Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment, and only turn up cable ❸.

- Take wheel wrench ❸ and auxiliary tool ❷ for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 323).
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- Guide wheel gripper ❷ at an angle on wire ❸ from above into the wheel brace.
- Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- Attach wheel wrench ❸ to auxiliary tool ❷ for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench ❸ in the direction of arrow ❹ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks. The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- Pull wheel wrench ❸ and auxiliary tool ❷ for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- Close the winch opening with covering cap ❶.

- ▶ Stow wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Information on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, for example, if:

- the tow-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplement during installation.

Transmission output of the two-way radios

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 – 54 MHz	100 W
4 – m – waveband 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
2 – m – waveband 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 – 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 – cm – waveband 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

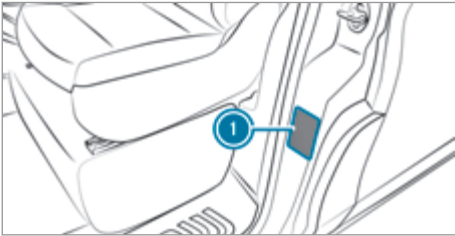
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 – cm – waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

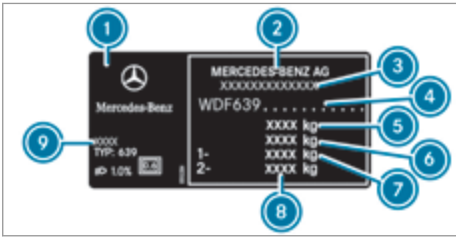
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate ① is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

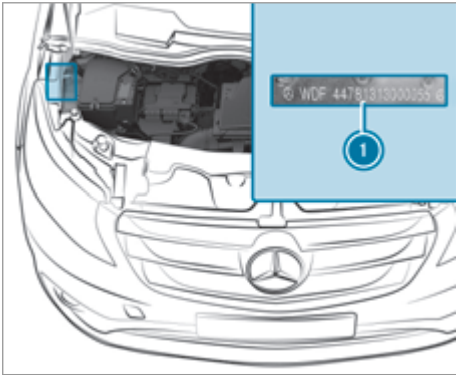
- ① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
- ⑦ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Paint code

Engraved VIN in the engine compartment



VIN ① is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Additives (special additives) for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 91 AKI/95 RON/95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

- Only use sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content ≤ 10ppm).

Never refuel with the following:

- diesel
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- petrol with additives containing metal
- Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

- If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

Never refuel with the following:

- diesel
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- petrol with additives containing metal

- Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



- ① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap
- throughout Europe on the fuel pumps or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 153).

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

► Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

! WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and emission control system.

► Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, only fill up with low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with:

- petrol
- marine diesel

- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch on the ignition.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

► If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

- on the vehicle on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap
- throughout Europe on the fuel pumps or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)



- ② For paraffinic diesel fuel

XTL-compatible vehicles

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO=hydrogenated vegetable oil,

GTL=Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

i Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

B10- fatty acid methyl ester

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester (low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of up to 10% by volume fatty acid methyl ester) for all vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

You may only refuel with the approved fatty acid methyl ester if the fatty acid methyl ester proportion conforms to the ASTM D6751 Standard. It must also have the required oxidation stability of at least 6 h, in accordance with the EN 14112 Standard. The sulphur content of the diesel fuel may not exceed the limit values for the sulphur content of diesel fuel stated above. Only approved fatty acid methyl ester with this fuel grade can avoid damage being caused due to residue build-up and/or corrosion.

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester, e.g. B20, could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel pump must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

Sulphur content



NOTE Damage to the emission control system in vehicles with a diesel particulate filter

If you refuel with diesel fuel whose sulphur content is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.

► In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Vehicle without diesel particulate filter: in countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is carried out at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about current country-specific sulphur content is available:

- from any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet No. 136.2

Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. When refuelling the next time, the fuel tank can be filled normally again.

Further information on fuel is available:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

model	Total capacity
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approx. 57 l or Approx. 70 l
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 70 l
model	Of which reserve fuel
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approx. 10 l
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 13 l

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

The AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue®
 - diluting AdBlue®
- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not mix additives.
- Do not dilute AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® result in the following:

- higher emission values
 - damage to the catalytic converter
 - engine damage
 - malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® consumption and filling capacity

Filling capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Vehicle	Total capacity
All models	11.5 l, 24 l or 25 l

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 5% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster.

This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside of Europe.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning in the multi-function display and on the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 195).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filter:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6*
Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- **vehicles with petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **vehicles with diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5 ACEA C3

Replacement amount

Petrol engines	Engine oil
All models	Approx. 7.7 l
Diesel engines	Engine oil
All models	Approx. 8.0 l

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

❗ NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 303).

Have the brake fluid replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Service Products at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
 - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz .
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- at least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -37°C)
- maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -45°C)

Capacities, coolant

Coolant capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	Approx. 10.4 l
	Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

! WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 346).

- ① Your vehicle's climate control system can be filled with R134a refrigerant. R134a refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

If your vehicle is filled with R134a refrigerant, the following information applies:

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- Use only R-134a refrigerant or the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All the applicable regulations relating to this and the SAE J639 standard must be adhered to.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The information label for the refrigerant to be used can be found on the radiator cross-member.



Example: refrigerant warning label

- ① Warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards

- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Warning symbols ① refer to the following:

- potential dangers
- the performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

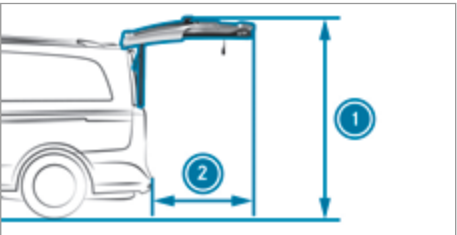
Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com>.

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Opening range

All models	
① Height of the tailgate when opened	2153 mm
② Opening range of the tailgate	1047 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	
Compact version	4895 mm
Long version	5140 mm
Extra-long body	5370 mm
Vehicle width	
Including outside mirrors	2249 mm
Excluding outside mirrors	1928 mm
Load width	1205 mm
Vehicle height	
Loading height	
Compact version	1327 mm
Long version	1326 mm
Extra-long body	1297 mm
Wheelbase	
Compact version	3200 mm
Long version	3200 mm
Extra-long body	3430 mm

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

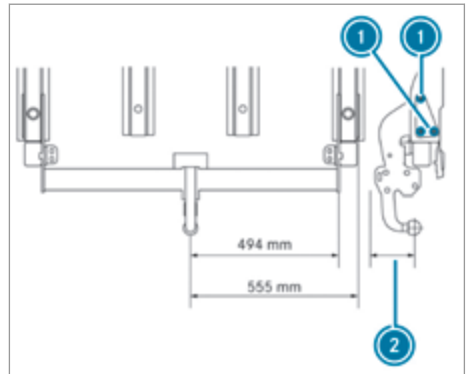
Observe the notes on trailer operation

(→ page 187).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Overview of mounting dimensions



- ① Fastening points
- ② Distance from road surface

The distance of the trailer hitch from the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Thus, it cannot be specified. The distance to the road surface of a laden vehicle is between 350 and 420 mm.

Trailer loads

When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load may be exceeded by 150 kg when towing a trailer.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The permissible weights and loads which must not be exceeded can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the engine power output, and with it the gradient climbing capability of the vehicle, decrease with increasing elevation.

The following values apply for a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

Maximum permissible gross combination mass, trailer loads and noseweight

Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination	4800 – 5700 kg
Permissible towing capacity, braked	2000 – 2500 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible noseweight	100 kg

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 288).
 Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

Guide rails

The nominal tensile load of the lashing points of a guide rail is 350 daN if you observe the following:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Information about roof carriers

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (→ page 293).



NOTE Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof carrier, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there is a risk of an accident.

- Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof carrier does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- Arrange the supporting feet of the roof carrier at an even distance from each other.
- Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

Max. roof load / pairs of supporting roof carrier feet

Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
150 kg	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.
 If the roof carrier is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof carrier feet is 50 kg. The maximum load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.
 The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (→ page 287).

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone will sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the  or  steering-wheel button. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

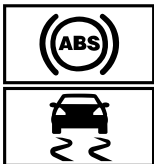
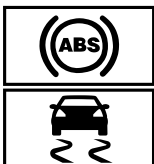
Calling up saved display messages

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select **Announcements**.
The bar will show the number of saved messages.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
The first saved display message will be displayed.
If there are no display messages, the display will show **No messages**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.
All saved display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is shown on the lowest bar of the display as a means of orientation, together with the number of saved display messages.
- ▶ Press  to exit the display messages screen.

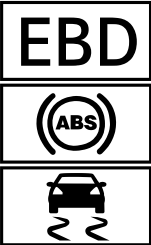
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue to drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the sitting surface properly (→ page 31), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the ignition. ► The front passenger must get out of the vehicle. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ► With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system has disabled the front passenger airbag (→ page 31). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 31).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled during the journey although: - the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature. - or - the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the ignition. ► Open the front passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat. ► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display. ► With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system has disabled the front passenger airbag. • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 31). If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. or ► Seat the person of small build on a suitable rear seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 31).
 (equipment-dependent) Check brake pad wear	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with all-wheel drive:  Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully	* The brake system is overheating in vehicles with all-wheel drive. Traction control and braking power will be impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail. ► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. ► Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving. ► Drive on carefully. - When the brake system has cooled down, the display message will disappear. Traction control will then be fully operational again.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. * EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues working as normal but without the functions mentioned above. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis may not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. When the display message goes out, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake. ► Release the parking brake (→ page 160).
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp is off. The parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. after the starter battery has been disconnected. Releasing the parking brake: ► Switch the ignition off and back on again. ► Depress the brake pedal and briefly pull the handle of the parking brake (→ page 160). ► After around ten seconds, push down the handle of the parking brake. If the yellow  warning lamp is off: ► Release the parking brake. If the yellow  warning lamp remains lit: ► Do not drive on. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to . ► Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow  warning lamp and the red  indicator lamp light up. The parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Releasing the parking brake: ► Switch the ignition off and back on again. ► Release the parking brake. If the parking brake still cannot be released: ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The red  indicator lamp flashes and the yellow  warning lamp lights up. The parking brake is malfunctioning. ► Switch the ignition off and back on again. ► Release or apply the parking brake. If the red  indicator lamp continues flashing: ► Do not drive on. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to . ► Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Depress brake pedal to release	* The red  indicator lamp lights up. You have tried to release the parking brake without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► To release, pull the handle on the parking brake.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 33).
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".

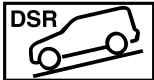
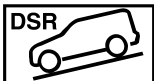
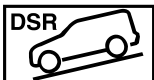
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* For certain countries only: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ► If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
Active Distance Assist --- km/h	* An activation condition for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 170).
Active Distance Assist Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been deactivated (→ page 170).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	In the event of deactivation not initiated by the driver, a warning tone sounds as well.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. In addition, BAS may have failed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist and Limiter inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist suspended	* You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene throughout the acceleration process. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Restart the engine.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again following temporary non-availability. You can now activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (→ page 171).
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.

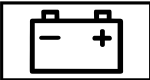
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the engine. ► Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 304). ► Restart the engine.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily non-operational or operational only with restrictions: • Active Brake Assist • Blind Spot Assist • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC The following causes are possible: • The sensors in the radiator grille and/or the bumpers are dirty. • The function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and the driving systems or driving safety systems will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the engine. ► Clean the sensors in the following places: • in the radiator grille • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper ► Restart the engine.
Limiters --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Limiters passive	* You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance. Whilst you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed.

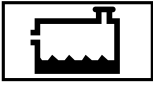
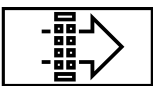
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise control --- km/h	* An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h. ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 168).
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is switched off during trailer operation. ► Acknowledge the display message with the OK steering wheel button.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the engine. ► Restart the engine.
 — km/h	* DSR has been switched on but is not active as you are driving at a speed greater than 18 km/h. If you drive at a speed below 18 km/h, DSR will automatically brake again to the set speed.
 Off	* DSR was deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction of the ESP®, a warning tone also sounds.
 inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

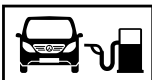
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Parking Assist cancelled	* A tone sounds as well. The active parking assistance system has been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed. ► Steer and brake manually. ► Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Comply with the deactivation conditions (→ page 180).
Active Parking Assist inoperative	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective. ► Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(→ page 174). ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop: * Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning. ► Switch off the ignition. ► Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the  symbol: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • Lane markings are absent for a long period of time. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Traffic Sign Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Clean the windscreen.
 Off	* The HOLD function has been deactivated. The vehicle has started skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ► Switch the HOLD function on again later (→ page 174). * The HOLD function has been deactivated. An activation condition will no longer be met when the brake pedal is depressed. A warning tone also sounds. ► Check the activation conditions of the HOLD function (→ page 173).

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The battery is no longer charged for one of the following reasons: • defective alternator • torn poly-V belt • malfunction in the electronics ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. If you do, the engine may overheat. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot. ⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Monitor the coolant temperature display  on the instrument cluster. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
	* The fan motor is defective. ► Check the coolant temperature display  on the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (→ page 300). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* A warning tone also sounds. The oil level in your vehicle has fallen to the minimum.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (→ page 297). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 299). If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up: ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the oil level (→ page 297). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 299).
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ► Refuel the vehicle.
	* There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. ► It is absolutely essential to refuel at the nearest filling station.

AdBlue®

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ► Top up with AdBlue® as soon as possible (→ page 157).
 Refill AdBlue Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. Engine management will then prevent the engine from starting. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 157).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Limp-home mode: 20 km/h; no start ... km – see Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 157).
 Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ► Top up with at least 8 l AdBlue® (→ page 157). ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and wait for approximately one minute. The engine can be restarted once the engine management has detected the new level.
 AdBlue system Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue malfunction Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Limp-home mode: 20 km/h; no start ... km – see Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You may continue to drive the displayed distance at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (→ page 330). ► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 331).
Check tyre(s)	* A warning tone also sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 335). ► Check the tyre pressure. Correct the tyre pressure as necessary (→ page 330).
Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 335).
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Install wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* You have inserted an incorrect key into the ignition lock. ► Use the correct key.
 Remove key	* The key is in the ignition lock. ► Remove the key.
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 49).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req.	* A warning tone also sounds. The clutch is under heavy load and the permissible operating temperature of the clutch has been exceeded. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over extended distances. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Leave the engine running. The clutch will cool more quickly when the engine is running. or ► If possible, continue driving at a steady speed. ► Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not let the clutch slip. The clutch may also cool down during driving. Cooling down can take a few minutes. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message will disappear and the clutch will be fully operational again.
	* The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
	* A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Close the bonnet.
	* In addition, a warning tone sounds during the trip. The display shows the open door or doors. ► Close all the doors.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 301).
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
Telephone No service	* Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider.
To start engine, shift to either P or N	* You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P or N.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* A warning tone also sounds. The transmission was shifted to position N while the vehicle was rolling or driving. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ► To drive on, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Risk of vehicle rolling Vehicle not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position D has been selected: ► Without changing the transmission position, visit a qualified specialist workshop. If transmission position P, R or N has been selected: ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive for an extended distance. The battery will be charged. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) will be operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning. ► When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between each attempt (→ page 131). If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 113). ► Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 114) or rear (→ page 115). ⓘ Vehicles with LED lights on the trailer: if the current falls below the minimum of 50 mA, a display message may appear even though the trailer lights are working properly.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Switch high beam on/off manually. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ► Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Light System inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ► Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 107). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Intell. Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red warning lamp for the restraint system is on while the engine is running. *The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the restraint system and its components checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp	You can find further information about the restraint system and its components in "Occupant safety". The red brake system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *EBD is not available due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems are not available. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the engine, wait a while and restart the engine. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be displayed: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake system warning lamp	The red brake system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. *The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 Brake system warning lamp	The red brake system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems have also been switched off. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the engine, wait a while and restart the engine. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be displayed: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable, e.g. the navigation system or the automatic transmission.
 ESP warning lamp	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. *ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning. Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been automatically switched off. ► When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary. ► Accelerate less while driving.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not switch off ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 163).
 ESP warning lamp	The yellow ESP warning lamp® is on while the engine is running. *ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the engine is running or the ECO start-stop function is active. *ESP® has been switched off. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch ESP® on again. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 163). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be switched on: ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Indicator lamp for parking brake	The red indicator lamp for the parking brake flashes or is on and/or the yellow warning lamp for the parking brake is on. *The parking brake is malfunctioning or the display shows an instruction to release the parking brake. If only the red indicator lamp for the parking brake lights up, the parking brake has been applied. Pay attention to the display messages.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the engine has started. A warning tone may also sound. *For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the ignition has been switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 28).
 Seat belt warning lamp	The red warning lamp for the seat belt lights up after the engine starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed. *The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 28). The warning lamp will go out. *In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp will go out.
 Seat belt warning lamp	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. *The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 28). The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone go out *In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone go out

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. *The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. ► Increase the distance to the vehicle in front.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. *You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed. ► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle. You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (→ page 165).

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. *The power assistance for the steering may be malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. ► Carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *There may be a malfunction in the following vehicle systems: • engine management • injection • exhaust system • ignition system (in vehicles with a petrol engine) • fuel system This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the engine is running and the coolant temperature display is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. If the coolant is too hot, the engine may be damaged. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving! ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is on while the engine is running. *The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the engine radiator may be impaired or the radiator's electric fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being adequately cooled. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 300). ► If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag picked up from the road. ► Monitor the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. ► Do not restart the engine until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. If you do, the engine may be damaged. ► Drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. *The coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C. The air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the coolant level may be too low. The engine has not been sufficiently cooled and may be damaged.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 300). ► If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag picked up from the road. ► Monitor the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. ► If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on. *The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 335). ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 330). In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, you can check the tyre pressure electronically . ► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. *The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...	
4MATIC	151
Function	151
12 V socket	
see Socket (12 V)	
230 V socket	
see Socket (230 V)	
360° Camera	177
Button	179
Care	304
Function	177
A	
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	163
Acceleration	
see Using kickdown	
Access data	
Setting (Bluetooth®)	274
Acoustic locking verification signal	
Activating/deactivating	48
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode	127
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment	
Burmester® surround sound system	285
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function	174
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel)	127
Active Brake Assist	165
Function/notes	165
Active Brake Assist	
see Distance warning function	
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	170
Calling up a speed	171
Displays	173
Function	170
Increasing/decreasing speed	171
Lever	171
Requirements:	171
Selecting	171
Storing a speed	171
Switching off/deactivating	171
Switching on/activating	171
System limitations	170
Active headlamps	109
Active Parking Assist	180
Exiting a parking space	182
Function	180
Parking	181
System limitations	180
Adaptive	
see Lane Keeping Assist	
Adaptive brake lights	167
Adaptive cruise control	
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Function	110
Switching on/off	111
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	
Function	111
Switching on/off	112
AdBlue®	156, 349
Additive	156, 349
Displaying the fill level	157
Filling capacity	350
Purity	156, 349
Topping up	157
Add-on equipment	17
Add-on equipment guidelines	17
Additive	350
AdBlue®	156, 349
Engine oil	350
Additives	
Fuel	347
Additives (AdBlue®)	
see AdBlue®	
Additives (engine oil)	
see Additive	
Additives (fuel)	
see Fuel	
Address book	
see Contacts	
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble	
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system	285
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass	
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system	285
Adjusting the sound focus	
Burmester® surround sound system	285

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

- Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 285

Air pressure

- see Tyre pressure

Air recirculation button

- Convenience opening/closing 127

Air suspension

- see AIRMATIC

Airbag 29

- Activation 25
- Front airbag (driver, co-driver) 29
- Installation locations 29
- Overview 29
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 32
- Protection impaired 30
- Protection provided 29
- Side airbag 29
- Window airbag 29

Airflow

- Setting (automatic climate control) .. 127
- Setting (heating/air conditioning) 127

AIRMATIC 153

- Suspension 153

Alarm system

- see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Alertness assistant

- see ATTENTION ASSIST

All-wheel drive

- Notes 151

All-wheel drive

- see 4MATIC

Alternative route

- see Route

Ambient lighting

- Setting (multimedia system) 113

Android Auto 271

- Connecting a mobile phone 271
- Control using the application buttons 272
- Ending 272
- Note 271
- Overview 271
- Sound settings 272
- Transferred vehicle data 272

Animals

- Pets in the vehicle 46

Anti-lock braking system

- see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains

- see Snow chains

Anti-theft Alarm system

- see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Anti-theft protection

- Immobiliser 67

Anti-theft protection

- see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Anticipatory occupant protection

- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Anticipatory occupant protection system

- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Apple CarPlay® 270

- Connecting an iPhone® 270
- Control using the application buttons 271
- Ending 271
- Notes 270
- Overview 270
- Sound settings 271
- Transferred vehicle data 272

Aquaplaning 143**Armrest**

- Stowage compartment 97

Ashtray

- Rear passenger compartment 103
- Use (front centre console) 102

Assistance graphic (on-board computer) 196**ASSYST (Active Service System)**

- Battery disconnection periods 295
- Displaying the service due date 294
- Function 294
- Regular maintenance work 294
- Special service requirements 295

ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system) 68

- Function 68
- Interior motion sensor function 69
- Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor 69
- Stopping the alarm 68
- Switching tow-away protection on/off 68
- Tow-away protection function 68

Attachments 17

ATTENTION ASSIST	183	Axle load	345
Activating/deactivating	183		
Function	183	B	
System limitations	183		
Authorised workshop		Back support	
see Qualified specialist workshop		see Lumbar support (4-way)	
Automatic dipped beam	107	Ball coupling	
Automatic distance adjustment		Attaching	189
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC		Ball neck	
Automatic engine start (ECO start/		Removing	190
stop function)	144	BAS (Brake Assist System)	163
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/		Battery	
stop function)	144	Care	313
Automatic front passenger front air-		Charging	313
bag deactivation system		Charging a vehicle battery	313
see Automatic front passenger		Connecting and fitting the starter	
front airbag shutoff		battery	317
Automatic front passenger front air-		Disconnecting and removing the	
bag shutoff	31, 32	starter battery	315
Function of the automatic front		Jump-starting (vehicle)	313
passenger front airbag deactiva-		Key	49
tion system	31	Notes (vehicle)	311
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator		Remote control (stationary heat-	
lamp	32	ing/ventilation)	132, 136
Automatic measures after an acci-		Belt	
dent	34	see Seat belt	
Automatic transmission		Belt warning	
DIRECT SELECT lever	147	see Seat belt	
Drive program display	150	Blind Spot Assist	185
Drive programs	149	Activating/deactivating	185
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	149	Function	185
Engage park position	148	System limitations	185
Engaging drive position	148	Bluetooth®	230
Engaging neutral	147	Information	230
Engaging reverse gear	147	Setting up an Internet connection	274
Kickdown	151	Switching on/off	230
Manual gear changing	150	Bottle holder	101
Restricting the shift range	148	Brake	
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	150	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	163
Transmission position display	147	Activating/deactivating the HOLD	
Transmission positions	147	function	174
Auxiliary heating	129	Active Brake Assist	165
Notes	129	Adaptive brake lights	167
Auxiliary warm-air heater	133	BAS (Brake Assist System)	163
Function	133	Braking with parking brake:	142
Operating the switch clock	134	Downhill gradient	142
Overview, timer	133	Driving tips	140
Problems	137	EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distri-	
Setting the switch-on time	134	bution)	165
Switching on/off by remote con-		Heavy and light loads	142
trol	135	HOLD function	173

- New brake discs and brake pads/linings 142
 - New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 139
 - Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) 140
 - Running-in notes 139
 - Wet road surfaces 142
 - Brake Assist System**
 - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
 - Brake Assistance**
 - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
 - Brake fluid**
 - Notes 351
 - Brakeforce Distribution**
 - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 165
 - Brakes**
 - Post-collision brake 34
 - Breakdown**
 - Changing a wheel 335
 - Recovering vehicle 320
 - Tow starting 322
 - Towing away 320
 - Transporting the vehicle 321
 - Vehicle stuck 320
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tyre
 - Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system**
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 285
 - Burmester® surround sound system** 285
 - Adjusting the sound focus 285
 - Automatic volume adjustment 285
 - Calling up the sound menu 285
 - Information 285
 - Buttons on the steering wheel** 8
- C**
- Call list**
 - Calling up options 268
 - Deleting 269
 - Making a call 268
 - Overview 268
 - Calling up the sound menu**
 - Burmester® surround sound system 285
 - Calls** 265
 - Accepting 265
 - Activating functions during a call 265
 - Calls with several participants 265
 - Declining 265
 - Ending a call 265
 - Incoming call during an existing call 266
 - Making 265
 - Camera**
 - see 360° Camera
 - see Reversing camera
 - Car wash**
 - see Care
 - Car wash (care)** 302
 - Car-to-X-Communication**
 - Displaying hazard warnings 256
 - Overview 255
 - Sending hazard warnings 256
 - Care** 306
 - Car wash 302
 - Carpet 306
 - Display 306
 - Exterior lighting 304
 - High-pressure cleaner 302
 - Matt finish 303
 - Paint 303
 - Plastic trim 306
 - Real wood/trim elements 306
 - Reversing camera 304
 - Reversing camera/360° Camera 304
 - Roof lining 306
 - Seat belt 306
 - Seat cover 306
 - Sensors 304
 - Tailpipes 304
 - Trailer hitch 304
 - Washing by hand 303
 - Wheels/rims 304
 - Windows 304
 - Wiper blades 304
 - Carpet (care)** 306
 - Carrier systems**
 - Notes 293
 - Centre console**
 - Between the seats (overview) 12
 - Lower section (overview) 11
 - Middle section (overview) 10
 - Stowage compartment 97
 - Top (overview) 9
 - Changing a bulb**
 - see Changing bulbs
 - Changing a wheel**
 - Lowering the vehicle 337

- Preparing 335
- Raising the vehicle 336
- Removing a wheel 337
- Changing bulbs** 113
 - Light bulb types halogen head-lamps 114
 - Notes 113
- Changing gears** 150
 - Manually 150
- Changing lamps**
 - see Changing bulbs
- Charging**
 - Battery 313
 - Mobile phone (wireless) 105
- Child safety lock**
 - Hinged windows 46
- Child safety lock (doors)** 45
- Child seat**
 - Approval categories 38
 - Attaching (notes) 38
 - Basic instructions 34
 - Front passenger seat (notes) 44
 - Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) 44
 - ISOFIX (fitting) 40
 - Notes on risks and dangers 35
 - Recommended child restraint systems 37
 - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems 42
 - Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems 39
 - Securing on the co-driver seat 45
 - Securing on the rear seat 43
 - Top Tether 41
- Children**
 - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 35
 - Basic instructions 34
- Cigarette lighter**
 - Front centre console 103
- Cleaning**
 - see Care
- Climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating 125
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 127
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 127
 - Adjusting the air vents 129
 - Air distribution settings 126
 - Auxiliary heating 129
 - Auxiliary warm-air heater 133
 - Demisting the windscreen 127
 - Demisting windows 127
 - Hot-water auxiliary heater 130
 - Refrigerant 353
 - Setting automatic mode 126
 - Setting the air distribution 126
 - Setting the airflow 127
 - Setting the temperature 127
 - Switching residual heat utilisation on/off 128
 - Switching the A/C function on or off 125
 - Switching the rear window heater on/off 128
 - TEMPMATIC control panel 123
 - THERMOTRONIC control panel 124
 - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 63
- Cockpit (overview)** 6
- Combination switch**
 - see Headlamp flasher
 - see High beam
 - see Indicator
- Comfort rear bench seat**
 - Adjusting the seat backrest 80
- Compass** 260
- Connection status**
 - Displaying 275
 - Overview 275
- Connectivity**
 - Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 230
- Constant headlamp mode**
 - see Daytime running lights
- Contacts** 266
 - Calling up 266
 - Deleting 267
 - Deleting favourites 268
 - Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 266
 - Importing 267
 - Importing (overview) 267
 - Information 266
 - Making a call 267
 - Name format 266
 - Options 267
 - Saving as a favourite 268
 - Selecting options for suggestions 267
 - Storing 267
- Convenience closing** 63
- Convenience opening** 63
- Convenience opening/closing** 127

Conversions	17	Demisting windscreen	127
Coolant		Destination	252
Checking level	300	Editing intermediate destinations	245
Filling capacities	352	Editing the previous destinations	252
Topping up	300	External	252
Coolant (engine)		Quick-access to destination information	250
Notes	351	Saving (current vehicle position)	252
Copyright	24	Destination entry	237
Cornering light	109	Entering a 3 word address	240
Crosswind Assist		Entering a POI or address	237
Function/notes	165	Entering an intermediate destination	244
Cruise control	167	Entering geo-coordinates	240
Activating	168	Notes	236
Calling up a speed	168	Selecting a contact	240
Deactivating	168	Selecting a POI	239
Function	167	Selecting from global favourites	241
Lever	168	Selecting from the map	241
Requirements	168	Selecting previous destinations	238
Selecting	168	Diagnostics connection	20
Setting a speed	168	Dial telephone number (on-board computer)	200
Storing a speed	168	Diesel	
System limitations	167	Low outside temperatures	348
Cup holder		Notes	348
Switching the cooling/heating function on/off	102	Digital Owner's Manual	15
Cup holders		Dimming the inside mirror	121
Inserting in the rear passenger compartment	102	Dipped beam	
Using the front centre console	101	Setting for abroad (symmetrical)	107
		Switching on/off	107
D			
Dashboard		Dipped beam	
see Cockpit (overview)		see Automatic dipped beam	
Dashboard lighting		DIRECT SELECT lever	147
see Instrument lighting		Engaging drive position	148
Data import/export	232	Engaging neutral	147
Function/notes	232	Engaging park position automatically	148
Importing/exporting	232	Engaging reverse gear	147
Data recording (vehicle)	23	Function	147
Date		Selecting park position	148
Setting the time and date automatically	229	Direction indicator	
Daytime running lights	107	see Indicator	
Switching on/off	107	Display (care)	306
Dealership		Display (MBUX multimedia system)	
see Qualified specialist workshop		Settings	228
Declaration of conformity		Display (multimedia system)	219
Electromagnetic compatibility	19	Home screen	218
Jack	20	Notes	217
Wireless vehicle components	19	Operating	219

- Setting acoustic operating feed-back 219
 - Display (on-board computer)** 194
 - Display message** 356
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 356
 - Notes 356
 - Display messages**
 -  **Coolant Stop vehicle Switch**
engine off 369
 - Distance adjustment**
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Distance control**
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Distance warning function** 165
 - Activating/deactivating 167
 - DISTRONIC**
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Door**
 - Locking (emergency key element) 53
 - Unlocking (emergency key element) ... 53
 - Door control panel** 14
 - Drinking and driving** 140
 - Drive program display** 150
 - Drive programs**
 - see DYNAMIC SELECT
 - Driving characteristics (unusual)** 325
 - Driving instructions**
 - Foreign trip (information) 141
 - Driving notes**
 - Running-in notes 139
 - Transport by rail 142
 - Driving Safety System**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 163
 - Adaptive brake lights 167
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 163
 - Cameras 162
 - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 165
 - ESP® Crosswind Assist 165
 - ESP® trailer stabilisation 165
 - Overview 162
 - Radar and ultrasonic sensors 162
 - Responsibility 162
 - Driving safety system**
 - see Active Brake Assist
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Driving system**
 - see 360° Camera
 - see Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
 - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - see Active Parking Assist
 - see AIRMATIC
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - see Blind Spot Assist
 - see Cruise control
 - see HOLD function
 - see Lane Keeping Assist
 - see Limiter
 - see Reversing camera
 - see Traffic Sign Assist
 - Driving tips**
 - Aquaplaning 143
 - Brake subject to load 142
 - Braking 142
 - Downhill gradient 142
 - Drinking and driving 140
 - Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 107
 - Driving in winter 144
 - Driving on flooded roads 143
 - Driving on wet roads 143
 - General driving tips 140
 - Mountainous terrain 144
 - New brake discs and brake pads/linings 142
 - Parking brake 142
 - Wet road surfaces 142
 - Drowsiness detection**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
 - Activating/deactivating 152
 - Notes 151
 - DYNAMIC SELECT** 149
 - Displaying vehicle data 235
 - Drive program display 150
 - Drive programs 149
 - Function 149
 - Operating 150
 - Selecting the drive program 150
- E**
- E10** 347
 - EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature**
 - Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back (rear bench seat) 79
 - Installing and removing the EASY-ENTRY section (rear bench seat) 79
 - Using (luxury rear seat) 86

Using (rear bench seat)	79	Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)	148
Using (rear seat)	82	Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)	147
EASY-PACK tailgate		Engaging reverse gear	147
Notes	59	Engine	
Opening and closing	59	ECO start/stop function	144
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)	165	Engine number	345
ECO display		Parking	158
Activating	146	Problems	156
Function	145	Starting (key)	139
ECO start/stop function	144	Starting assistance	313
Automatic engine start	144	Engine data	
Automatic engine stop	144	Showing	235
Operation	144	Engine electronics (notes)	344
Switching on/off	145	Engine number	345
Electric parking brake	160	Engine oil	
Applying automatically	160	Additive	350
Applying or releasing manually	160	Checking the oil level using the on-board computer	298
Emergency braking	161	Checking the oil level with a dipstick	297
Notes	159	Filling capacity	351
Releasing automatically	160	Topping up	299
Electric sliding door		Engine output	
Function	54	Notes on changes	21
Opening/closing from the outside	56	Engine pre-heating	
Opening/closing with the door handle	56	see Auxiliary heating	
Opening/closing with the key	56	Entering characters	226
Problems	58	Function/notes	226
Programming the key	56	Setting the keyboard language	228
Programming the key button	57	Using the media display	227
Resetting	57	Environmental protection	
Electrical sliding door		Notes	16
Opening with button	55	Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	16
Electromagnetic compatibility (declaration of conformity)	19	ERA-GLONASS test mode	
Electronic Stability Program		Starting/ending	311
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)		ESC (Electronic Stability Control)	
Electronics	344	see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
Emergency		ESP®	
Fire extinguisher	308	Crosswind Assist	165
First-aid kit (soft-sided)	308	Trailer stabilisation	165
Removing the warning triangle	308	ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ...	163
Safety vest	308	Activating/deactivating	164
Setting up the warning triangle	308	Function/notes	163
Emergency braking		Exterior lighting	
Electric parking brake	161	see Lights	
Emergency engine start	322	Exterior lighting (Care)	304
Emergency key element			
Locking door	53		
Removing/inserting	49		
Unlocking door	53		

F	
Fatigue detection	
see ATTENTION ASSIST	
Fault message	
see Display message	
Favourites	
Adding	223
Calling up	223
Deleting	224
Moving	224
Overview	223
Renaming	224
Filling station search	
Starting automatic search	246
Switching automatic search on/off	246
Filling up the windscreen washing system	301
Fire extinguisher	308
First-aid kit (soft-sided)	308
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch	114
Flat tyre	311
Changing a wheel	335
Notes	311
Fog light (extended range)	110
Foil covering	
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	162
Folding table	99
Installing and removing	99
Moving	99
Using	100
Foreign trip	
Instructions	141
Symmetrical dipped beam	107
Free software	24
Frequencies	
Mobile phone	344
Two-way radio	344
Front airbag (driver, co-driver)	29
Front door	
Opening (from inside)	51
Unlocking (from inside)	51
Front seats	
Rotate	75
Fuel	347
Additives	347
Diesel	348
E10	347
Flexible fuel vehicles	347
Fuel reserve	349
Low outside temperatures	348
Petrol	347
Problems	156
Quality (diesel)	348
Quality (petrol)	347
Refuelling	153
Sulphur content	347
Tank capacity	349
Fuel consumption	
Displaying the average	196
Fuel consumption indicator	
Calling up	235
Fuses	323
G	
Gearshift lever	146
Gearshift recommendation	146, 150
General operating permit number (EU)	345
Glasses compartment	98
Global search	
Function	226
Overview	225
Glove compartment	
Opening and closing	98
Gross mass	345
H	
Handbrake (electrical)	
see Electric parking brake	
Handling control system	
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
Hazard warning lights	108
Switching on/off	108
Head restraint	
Adjusting mechanically	93
Head restraints	
Adjusting the front electrically	94
Headlamp flasher	108
Help call	
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	
High beam	108
Activating/deactivating	108
High-pressure cleaner (care)	302
Highbeam	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	110

- Hill start assist** 173
 - Hinged windows**
 - Child safety lock 46
 - HOLD function** 173
 - Home screen (media display)** 218
 - Hot-water auxiliary heater** 130
 - Displays (remote control) 132
 - Function 130
 - Problems 133
 - Switching on/off by remote control 131
 - Switching on/off with the button 131
 - Hotspot**
 - Setting up (Wi-Fi) 231
- I**
- Identification plate**
 - Engine 345
 - Refrigerant 353
 - Vehicle 345
 - Ignition key**
 - see Key
 - Ignition lock** 139
 - Immobiliser** 67
 - Implied warranty (vehicle)** 22
 - Increase in traffic information volume**
 - Setting 284
 - Indicator** 108
 - Activating/deactivating 108
 - Installations** 17
 - Instrument cluster**
 - Adjusting the lighting 195
 - Displays 192
 - Indicator lamps 7, 378
 - Notes 192
 - Overview 192
 - Instrument lighting** 195
 - Intelligent Light System**
 - Active headlamps 109
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist 110
 - Cornering light 109
 - Motorway mode 109
 - Overview 109
 - Switching on/off 110
 - Interior lighting**
 - Ambient lighting 113
 - Setting 113
 - Switch-off delay time 113
 - Interior motion sensor**
 - Function 69
 - Priming/deactivating 69
 - Intermediate destination**
 - Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 245
 - Entering 244
 - Modifying 245
 - Starting an automatic filling station search 246
 - Starting the automatic service station search 246
 - Internet**
 - Calling up a web page 275
 - Calling up the web browser settings 277
 - Calling up web browser options 277
 - Closing the browser 277
 - Deleting a bookmark 277
 - Deleting history 277
 - Managing bookmarks 277
 - Internet connection**
 - Automatic disconnection 275
 - Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 274
 - Communication module function 273
 - Connection status 275
 - Disconnection following Inactivity 275
 - Displaying the connection status 275
 - Establishing 275
 - Establishing automatically 274
 - Information 273
 - Mobile phone details 275
 - Restrictions 273
 - Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 274
 - Setting up (Bluetooth®) 274
 - Setting up (Wi-Fi) 274
 - Internet radio**
 - see Tuneln
 - iPad® attachment** 106
 - iPhone®**
 - see Apple CarPlay®
 - ISOFIX child seat securing system**
 - Fitting 40
 - Seats suitable for attaching 39
- J**
- Jack**
 - Declaration of conformity 20
 - Jump-start connection point** 313

K	
Key	48
Acoustic locking verification signal	48
Battery	49
Convenience opening	127
Emergency key element	49
Functions	48
Key ring attachment	49
Overview	48
Problem	50
Programming the button for the electric sliding door	57
Start the vehicle	139
Unlocking setting	49
Key positions	139
L	
Lane Keeping Assist	186
Activating/deactivating	186
Function	186
Sensitivity	186
Lane Keeping Assist see Lane Keeping Assist	
Language	232
Notes	232
Setting	232
Lashing points	289
Information	355
Level control see AIRMATIC	
Light switch (overview)	107
Lighting	
Adjusting the instrument lighting	195
Intelligent Light System	109
Lighting see Lights	
Lights	107
Active headlamps	109
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	110
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	111
Automatic dipped beam	107
Combination switch	108
Cornering light	109
Dipped beam	107
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)	107
Fog light (extended range)	110
Hazard warning lamps	108
Headlamp flasher	108
High beam	108
Indicator	108
Light switch	107
Motorway mode	109
Parking light	107
Range	108
Rear fog light	107
Responsibility with lighting sys- tems	107
Setting the exterior lighting switch- off delay time	112
Standing light	107
Switching the surround lighting on/off	112
Limiter	168
Activating	168
Calling up a speed	168
Deactivating	168
Function	168
Lever	168
Passive	168
Permanent setting	170
Requirements	168
Selecting	168
Setting a speed	168
Storing a speed	168
System limitations	168
Limiting speed	141
Limiting the opening angle (tailgate) ...	60
LINGUATRONIC	203
Application specific voice com- mands	204
Audible help functions	205
Entering numbers	204
Global voice commands	204
Improving speech quality	205
Language setting	204
Media player voice commands	210
Message voice commands	211
Multifunction steering wheel (oper- ating)	203
Navigation voice commands	206
Notes on the voice commands	206
Online voice control	205
Operable functions	204
Operating safety	203
Radio voice commands	209
Setting (MBUX multimedia system)	204
Switch voice commands	206
Telephone voice controls	208
Text message voice commands	211
Types of voice commands	204
Vehicle voice commands	212
Voice prompting	203

Live Traffic Information

Displaying subscription information	253
Displaying the traffic map	254
Displaying traffic incidents	254
Information on subscription extension	253
Registering on Mercedes PRO	253
Showing local area messages	255
Switching the traffic information display on	255

Load distribution	287

Load protection net	290

Load securing

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes	289
Lashing points	289
Notes	288

Load securing aid

Luggage compartment partition	291
Removing/fitting a load protection net	290

Loading guidelines	286

Lubricant additives

see Additive

Luggage compartment partition	291

Folding up/down	291
Removing/fitting	291
Stowage compartments	291

Lumbar support (4-way)	74

Luxury rear seat

Adjusting electrically	87
Adjusting the head restraint	95
EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature	86
Moving	88

M

M+S tyres	325

Main beam

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	111

Maintenance

Notes	294

Maintenance

see Service interval display

Malfunction

Restraint system	25

Manual transmission

Engaging reverse gear	146
Using the gearshift lever	146

Map	254, 256

Avoiding an area	258
Avoiding an area (overview)	258
Changing an area	259
Deleting an area	259
Displaying Qibla	260
Displaying the compass	260
Displaying the map version	258
Displaying the next intersecting street	258
Displaying the range	260
Displaying the satellite map	260
Displaying the traffic map	254
Displaying weather information	260
Map data	259
Moving	256
Selecting POI symbols	257
Selecting text information	257
Selecting the map orientation	257
Setting the map scale	256
Setting the map scale automatically	260
Switching motorway information on/off	258
Updating	259

Matt finish (cleaning instructions)	303

Maximum speed

see Limiter

MBUX multimedia system

Configuring display settings	228

MBUX multimedia system (overview)

.....	217

Mecca	260

Media

Menu (on-board computer)	199
Operating media playback	199
Selecting a media source	199

Media display

Entering characters	227
Home screen	218
Notes	217

Media mode

Adding a favourite song	281
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment	281
Connecting USB devices	280
Controlling media playback	281
Copyright and trademarks	279
Making video settings	283
Notes about the search function in categories	282
Overview of the media menu	280

- Playing back similar music tracks 281
- Removing a favourite song 281
- Searching for a music track
 - according to mood 282
- Starting a search in categories 282
- Starting media playback 281
- Supported format and data storage
 - media 279
- Surprise mix 281
- Using the keyword search 282
- Medical aids** 22
- Memory function (seat)** 74
- Menu**
 - Camera and parking 179
- Menu (on-board computer)**
 - Assistance graphic 196
 - Media 199
 - Navigation 197
 - Radio 198
 - Service 195
 - Settings 201
 - Telephone 200
- Menu overview (on-board computer)** 195
- Mercedes me**
 - Information 214
- Mercedes me connect**
 - Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button 215
 - Calling the Customer Centre 215
 - Consenting to data transfer 215
 - Information 214
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel 215
 - Transferred data 215
- Mercedes PRO**
 - Information 214
- Mercedes PRO connect**
 - Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button 215
 - Calling the Customer Centre 215
 - Consenting to data transfer 215
 - Information 214
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel 215
 - Transferred data 215
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Automatic emergency call 309
 - Information 309
 - Information on data transfer 310
 - Manual emergency call 310
- Overview 309
- Self-diagnosis (Russia) 311
- Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 311
- Mercedes-Benz service centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Message (multifunction display)**
 - see Display message
- Message memory** 356
- Messages** 269
 - Calling a message sender 269
 - Configuring the displayed text
 - messages 269
 - Deleting 270
 - Forwarding 269
 - Overview 269
 - Reading 269
 - Using a number/URL 270
 - Using templates 269
 - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 211
- Mirrors**
 - Adjusting the inside mirror 121
- Mirrors**
 - see Outside mirrors
- Mobile phone** 344
 - Cancelling permission for Internet connection 274
 - Frequencies 344
 - Transmission output (maximum) 344
 - Wireless charging 106
 - see Apple CarPlay®
- Mobile phone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Mobile phone
 - see Telephone
- Mobile phone voice recognition**
 - Starting 265
 - Stopping 265
- Model series** 345
- Motorway mode** 109
- Mounting a load** 286
- Multifunction display (on-board computer)** 194
- Multimedia system**
 - Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear 229
 - Adjusting the volume 220
 - Main functions 219
 - Restoring (factory settings) 234
 - Steering wheel buttons 218

Switching the sound on/off 220

Multimedia system

see Display (multimedia system)
see Entering characters
see MBUX multimedia system (overview)

N

Navigation

Menu (on-board computer) 197
Overview 236
Showing/hiding the menu 235
Switching on 235
Updating the map data 259
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 206

Navigation

see Destination
see Destination entry
see Parking service
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements

Activating/deactivating 250
Adjusting the volume 250
Repeating 251
Switching audio fadeout on/off 250

Navigation instructions (on-board

computer) 197

Notes

Carrier systems 293
Maintenance 294

Notification types 224

Notifications Centre

Calling up notifications 225
Editing notifications 225
Global search 225
Notification types 224
Overview 224
Selecting actions for notifications 225
Using the global search 226

Notifications Centre

see Notification types

O

Occupant safety

see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger
front airbag shutoff
see Automatic measures after an accident
see Pets in the vehicle
see Post-collision brake

see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

On-board computer

Assistance graphic menu 196
Digital speedometer 196
Displaying the service due date 294
Media menu 199
Menu navigation 197
Menu overview 195
Multifunction display 194
Operation 193
Overview 193
Radio menu 198
Service menu 195
Settings menu 201
Showing the range 196
Telephone menu 200
Trip menu 196

On-board diagnostics interface

see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics

Engine electronics 344
Notes 344
Two-way radios 344

Open-source software 24

Opening and closing the pop-out

windows 62

Opening/closing the bonnet 295

Operating fluids

AdBlue® 349
Additives (fuel) 347
Brake fluid 351
Coolant (engine) 351
Engine oil 350
Fuel (diesel) 348
Fuel (petrol) 347
Notes 346
Windscreen washer fluid 352

Operating safety

Changes in the engine power output .. 21
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 19
Declaration of conformity (Jack) 20
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 19
Information 18

Operating sun visor 122

Original parts 16

Outside mirrors	120, 121
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	121
Folding in/out	120
Setting	120
Setting options	14
Overhead control panel	
Adjusting the interior lighting	113
Overview	13
Owner's Manual (digital)	15
Owner's Manual (vehicle equipment) ...	17
P	
Paint (cleaning instructions)	303
Paint code	345
Panorama sliding sunroof	
Notes	64
Panorama sliding sunroof	
see Sliding sunroof	
Panoramic roof	
Opening and closing the roller sun-blind	65
Park position	
Engaging	148
Engaging automatically	148
Parked Vehicle Locator	
Switching transmission on/off	230
Parking aid	
see PARKTRONIC	
Parking assistance systems	
see Active Parking Assist	
Parking brake (electrical)	
see Electric parking brake	
Parking light	107
Parking option	
Displaying on the map	261
Selecting	261
Parking options	
see Parking service	
Parking service	261
Displaying a parking option on the map	261
Notes	261
Selecting parking options	261
Parking up	161
PARKTRONIC	174
Activating	176
Deactivating	176
Function	174

PASSENGER AIR BAG status display	
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff	
Permissible axle load	345
Permissible gross mass	345
Permitted towing methods	318
Petrol	347
Pets in the vehicle	46
Phone book	
see Contacts	
PIN protection	
Switching on/off	233
Plastic trim (care)	306
POI	
Quick access	250
Selecting	239
POI symbols	
Selecting	257
Post-collision brake	34
Power supply	
Activating	139
Power windows	
see Side window	
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)	33
Function	33
Reversing measures	34
Previous destinations	
Selecting	238
Profile	
Calling up suggestions	222
Configuring suggestions	222
Creating a new profile	221
Deleting suggestions	223
Maximum number of profiles	221
Overview	221
Renaming suggestions	223
Selecting a profile	222
Selecting profile options	221
Showing the profile selection when starting the vehicle	222
Suggestions (overview)	222
Profile	
see User profile	
Programs	
see DYNAMIC SELECT	

Q

Qibla	260

- QR code (rescue card)** 23
- Qualified specialist workshop** 21
- R**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors**
- Damage 162
- Radio**
- Activating 283
- Activating/deactivating radio text 285
- Activating/deactivating traffic announcements 284
- Calling up a slide show 284
- Calling up the station list 284
- Deleting stations 284
- Direct frequency entry 284
- Displaying information 285
- Displaying radio text 285
- Frequency fix 284
- Managing favourites 284
- Managing station presets 284
- Menu (on-board computer) 198
- Moving stations 284
- Overview 283
- Searching for stations 284
- Setting a channel 284
- Setting station tracking 284
- Setting the frequency band 283
- Setting the traffic information service volume increase 284
- Storing radio stations 284
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 209
- REACH regulation** 22
- Real wood (care)** 306
- Rear and load compartment lamps**
- Replacing bulbs 116
- Rear bench seat**
- Folding forwards and backwards 81
- Moving 80
- Moving the seat/bunk combination ... 90
- Notes 75
- Notes on the seat/bunk combination 89
- Rear bench seat**
- see Seats
- Rear fog light** 107
- Rear seat**
- Adjusting the seat backrest 83
- EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature 82
- Folding forwards and backwards 84
- Installing and removing 85
- Moving 83
- Rear seats**
- Notes 75
- Rear window**
- Separately opening and closing 60
- Rear window wiper**
- Replacing 120
- Switching on/off 118
- Rear-view mirror**
- see Outside mirrors
- Recycling**
- see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)
- Reducing agent**
- see AdBlue®
- Refrigerant (air conditioning)**
- Notes 353
- Refrigerator box**
- Switching on and off 105
- Refuel**
- Topping up AdBlue® 157
- Refuelling**
- Displaying the AdBlue® level 157
- Refuelling the vehicle 153
- Registration**
- Vehicle 21
- Regulating headlamp range** 108
- Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)**
- Changing the battery 132, 136
- Displays 132
- Setting 131, 135
- Replacing a wheel**
- Fitting a new wheel 337
- Replacing bulbs**
- Daytime running lights 114
- Front headlamp 114
- High beam 114
- Low beam 114
- Rear and load compartment lamps ... 116
- Standing/parking lights 114
- Surround lighting 116
- Tail lamp types 115
- Tail lamps 115
- Turn signal light 114
- Rescue card** 23
- Reset function (multimedia system) .. 234**
- Resetting the trip computer** 196
- Residual heat utilisation**
- Switching on/off 128

Restoring (factory settings)	
see Reset function (multimedia system)	
Restraint system	25
Basic instructions for children	34
Function in an accident	25
Functionality	25
Malfunction	25
Protection impaired	25
Protection provided	25
Self-test	25
Warning lamps	25
Restricting the shift range	148
Reversing camera	176
Care	304
Function	176
Rims (care)	304
Roll away protection	
see Activating/deactivating the HOLD function	
see HOLD function	
Roller sunblind	
Panoramic roof	65
Roof lining (care)	306
Roof rack	355
Route	241, 245
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt	255
Activating a commuter route	245
Alternative route (quick-access)	250
Calculating	241
Displaying destination information	244
Displaying the route list	245
Editing a stored route	247
External	252
Planning	244
Recording a route	247
Saving a recorded route	247
Selecting a type	242
Selecting an alternative route	245
Selecting notifications	243
Selecting options	243
Showing a stored route on the map	246
Starting a saved route	246
Starting the automatic service station search	246
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off	246
With intermediate destinations	245
Route guidance	247
Cancelling	251
Changing direction	248
Destination reached	250
From an off-road location	251
Lane recommendations	249
Motorway information	249
Notes	247
Off-road	251
To an off-road destination	251
Running-in notes	139
S	
Safety vest	308
Seat	
Adjusting (electrically)	72
Setting	70
Seat anchorage	75
Seat belt	26, 28
Adjusting the height	28
Care	306
Fastening	28
Protection impaired	27
Protection provided	26
Releasing	28
Seat belt adjustment (function)	28
Warning lamps	28
Seat belt adjustment	
Function	28
Seat belt tensioners	
Activation	25
Seat cover (care)	306
Seat ventilation	
Switching on/off	96
Seat/bunk combination	
Folding up the bed extension	90
Installing and removing	92
Installing and removing stowage compartments	98
Installing and removing the bed extension	90
Moving	80, 90
Notes	89
Setting up/folding away the berth	90
Seating variants	75
Seats	82
4-way lumbar support	74
Adjusting armrests	75
Adjusting the head restraints mechanically	93
Correct driver's seat position	70
Installing and removing rear bench seat	82
Operating the memory function	74

- Rotate (front seat) 75
- Setting options 14
- Securing luggage** 286
- Selecting a gear**
 - see Changing gears
- Selector lever**
 - see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Self-test**
 - Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 32
- Sensors (care)** 304
- Service**
 - see Service interval display
- Service (on-board computer)** 195
- Service centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display** 294
 - Function/notes 294
- Service interval display**
 - see Service interval display
- Service products**
 - Refrigerant (air conditioning) 353
- Service station search**
 - Starting automatic search 246
- Setting a speed limit**
 - see Limiter
- Setting the date format** 229
- Setting the map scale**
 - see Map
- Setting the speed**
 - see Cruise control
- Settings (on-board computer)** 201
- Shift paddles**
 - see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
- Shifting gears**
 - Gearshift recommendation 146, 150
- Short messages**
 - see Messages
- Short-distance trips** 141
- Showing the range** 196
- Side airbag** 29
- Side window** 61
 - Closing 61
 - Closing (all) 61
 - Closing using the key 63
 - Convenience closing 63
 - Convenience opening 63
 - Opening 61
- Opening (all) 61
- Opening with the key 63
- Problems 64
- Side windows**
 - Adjusting 63
- Sliding door**
 - B-pillar door sill (button) 55
 - Centre console (button) 55
 - Child safety lock 45
 - Closing (from inside) 54
 - Closing (from outside) 53
 - Opening (from inside) 54
 - Opening (from outside) 53
- Sliding sunroof** 65
 - Closing 65
 - Notes 64
 - Opening 65
 - Problem 67
- Smartphone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Apple CarPlay®
 - see Telephone
- Snow chains** 326
- Socket (12 V)** 103
 - Front centre console 103
 - Rear 104
- Socket (230 V)** 104
 - Rear 104
- Software update** 233
 - Information 233
 - Performing 234
 - System updates 234
- Sound**
 - see Burmester® surround sound system
 - see Tone settings
- Sound settings**
 - Adjusting the balance/fader 285
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 285
 - Automatic volume adjustment 285
- Spare wheel**
 - Fitting/removing 342
 - Notes 341
- Specialist workshop** 21
- Speech dialogue system**
 - see LINGUATRONIC
- Speed limitation, winter tyres**
 - Setting 170
- Speedometer** 192

- Standard**
see Lane Keeping Assist
- Standing light** 107
- Starting assistance**
see Jump-start connection point
- Starting-off aid**
see Hill start assist
- Station**
Deleting 284
Direct frequency entry 284
Frequency fix 284
Moving 284
Searching 284
Setting 284
Storing 284
- Station list**
Calling up 284
- Station presets**
Managing 284
- Station tracking**
Setting 284
- Stationary heater**
see Auxiliary heating
- Stationary heating**
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
- Stationary heating/ventilation**
Displays (remote control) 132
Setting (remote control) 131, 135
- Stationary heating/ventilation**
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Steering wheel**
Adjusting 97
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** 150
- Steering-wheel buttons** 8
- Stop/start function**
see ECO start/stop function
- Stopping the alarm (ATA)** 68
- Stowage compartment in the rear** 323
- Stowage space**
Glasses compartment 98
- Sulphur content** 347
- Summer tyres** 325
- Surround lighting**
Switching on/off 112
- Surround View**
see 360° Camera
- Suspension**
see AIRMATIC
- SVHC (substances of very high concern)** 22
- Switch clock**
Overview 133
- Switch-off delay time**
Exterior 112
Interior 113
- Switching on the ignition** 139
- Switching seat heating on/off** 95
- Switching the A/C function on or off** 125
- Switching the rear window heater on/off** 128
- System settings**
Activating/deactivating PIN protection 233
Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear 229
Reset function (multimedia system) 234
Setting the time and date automatically 229
Setting the time zone 229
Setting the time/date format 229
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 230
- System settings**
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi
- T**
- Table**
see Folding table
- Tail lamps (replacing bulbs)** 115
- Tailgate**
Adjusting 60
EASY-PACK 59
Limiting the opening angle 60
Opening and closing 58
Opening in an emergency 58
Programming the key button 61
Separately opening rear window 60
- Tailpipes (care)** 304
- Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)** 16

- Tank capacity**
 - Fuel 349
 - Reserve (fuel) 349
- Tank content**
 - AdBlue® 350
- Technical data**
 - Information 344
 - Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 354
 - Notes (trailer hitch) 354
 - Tyre pressure monitor 332
 - Vehicle identification plate 345
- Telephone** 200, 262
 - Activating functions during a call 265
 - Calls with several participants 265
 - Changing the function of a mobile phone 264
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) 263
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 263
 - Connecting a second mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 264
 - Disconnecting a mobile phone 264
 - Importing contacts 267
 - Importing contacts (overview) 267
 - Incoming call during an existing call 266
 - Information 263
 - Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode) 264
 - Menu (on-board computer) 200
 - Mobile phone voice recognition 265
 - Notes 263
 - Operating modes 262
 - Reception and transmission volume 265
 - Ringtone volume 265
 - Switching mobile phones 264
 - Telephone menu overview 262
 - Telephone operation 265
 - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 208
 - Wireless charging (mobile phone) 106
- Telephone operation**
 - see Calls
- Telephony operating modes**
 - Bluetooth® Telephony 262
 - Business telephony 262
- Temperature**
 - Setting (heating/air conditioning system) 127
- TEMPMATIC (control panel)** 123
- Text messages**
 - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 211
- Text messages**
 - see Messages
- THERMOTRONIC (control panel)** 124
- Tie-down eyes** 289
- Time**
 - Manual time setting 229
 - Setting the time and date automatically 229
 - Setting the time zone 229
 - Setting the time/date format 229
- Tone settings** 285
 - Calling up the sound menu 285
 - Information 285
- Tool**
 - see Stowage compartment in the rear
 - see Vehicle tool kit
- Top Tether** 41
- Touchscreen (media display)**
 - Operating 219
 - Setting acoustic operating feedback 219
- Tow starting** 322
- Tow-away protection**
 - Function 68
 - Switching on/off 68
- Towing away** 320
 - Raised front or rear axle 321
- Towing eye**
 - Fitting/removing 322
 - Storage location 322
- Towing eye (storage location)**
 - see Vehicle tool kit
- Towing methods** 318
- Traffic announcements**
 - Activating/deactivating 284
- Traffic information** 252
 - Displaying the traffic map 254
 - Displaying traffic incidents 254
 - Live Traffic Information 253
 - Overview 252
 - Switching on the display 255
- Traffic map**
 - see Map
- Traffic Sign Assist** 184
 - Function/notes 184
 - Setting 185
 - System limitations 184

Trailer hitch		
Attaching the ball coupling	189	
Care	304	
General notes	354	
Information about trailer operation ...	187	
Mounting dimensions	354	
Removing the ball neck	190	
Socket	190	
Trailer loads	354	
Trailer operation		
Attaching the ball coupling	189	
Coupling/Decoupling the trailer	190	
Notes	345	
Permissible axle load	187	
Removing the ball neck	190	
Socket	190	
Trailer loads	354	
Trailer stabilisation	165	
Transferred vehicle data		
Android Auto	272	
Apple CarPlay®	272	
Transmission of the vehicle position		
Activating/deactivating	230	
Transmission position display	147	
Transport by rail	142	
Transporting (vehicle breakdown)	321	
Trim element (care)	306	
Tuneln	277	
Calling up	277	
Calling up the station list (category last selected)	279	
Deleting stations	278	
Logging out	279	
Overview	278	
Registering	279	
Saving stations	278	
Selecting and connecting to a sta- tion	278	
Selecting stream	279	
Setting options	279	
Terms of use	279	
Two-way radio telephone		
see Mobile phone		
Two-way radios		
Frequencies	344	
Installation notes	344	
Transmission output (maximum)	344	
Tyre pressure	330	
Checking (manually)	330	
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system)	331	
Notes	326	
Restarting the tyre pressure moni- tor	331	
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	331	
Tyre pressure table	327	
Tyre pressure monitor		
Checking the tyre pressures	331	
Checking the tyre temperature	331	
Function	331	
Restarting	331	
Technical data	332	
Tyre pressure table	327	
Tyre temperature		
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system)	331	
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	331	
Tyre tread	325	
Tyres		
Checking	325	
Checking the tyre pressure (man- ually)	330	
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system)	331	
Direction of rotation	335	
Fitting	337	
Flat tyre	311	
M+S tyres	325	
Noise	325	
Notes on fitting	333	
Removing	337	
Replacing	333, 335	
Restarting the tyre pressure moni- tor	331	
Selecting	333	
Snow chains	326	
Storing	335	
Summer tyres	325	
Tyre pressure (Notes)	326	
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)	331	
Tyre pressure table	327	
Unusual driving characteristics	325	
Wheel size categories	335	
Tyres		
see Wheels		
U		
Unlocking setting	49	

Unlocking/locking

- Switching automatic locking feature on/off 52
- Unlocking and opening front doors from inside 51

Updates

- Important system updates 234
- Performing 234
- Software updates 234

User profile 221**Using kickdown** 151**Using the stowage net on the seat backrest** 98**V****Vehicle**

- Correct use 21
- Data recording 23
- Diagnostics connection 20
- Equipment 17
- Implied warranty 22
- Locking (automatic) 52
- Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) 53
- Lowering 337
- Medical aids 22
- Parking 158
- Parking up 161
- QR code rescue card 23
- Qualified specialist workshop 21
- Raising 336
- REACH regulation 22
- Registration 21
- Starting (key) 139
- Switching on the power supply 139
- Unlocking (from inside) 51
- Ventilating (convenience opening) 63
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 212

Vehicle data

- Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 235
- Showing 235
- Transferring to Android Auto 272
- Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 272
- Vehicle height 353
- Vehicle length 353
- Vehicle width 353
- Wheelbase 353

Vehicle data memory

- Electronic control units 23

Vehicle data storage

- Service providers 24

Vehicle dimensions 353**Vehicle identification number**

see VIN

Vehicle identification plate

- EU general operating permit number 345
- Paint code 345
- Permissible axle load 345
- Permissible gross mass 345
- VIN 345

Vehicle identification plate

see Model series

Vehicle interior

- Replacing bulbs 116

Vehicle key

see Key

Vehicle maintenance

see Service interval display

Vehicle tool kit 322, 323

- In the seat base 323
- Storage location 323
- Stowage compartment in the rear ... 323

VIN 345

- Identification plate 345
- Reading out 345
- Seat 345
- Windscreen 345

Voice amplification to the rear

- Activating/deactivating 229

Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 204**Voice control system**

see LINGUATRONIC

W**Warning triangle**

- Removing 308
- Setting up 308

Warning/indicator lamp

-  ABS warning lamp 380
-  Brake system warning lamp 379
-  Coolant warning lamp 384
-  Engine diagnostics warning lamp 383
-  ESP OFF warning lamp 381
-  ESP warning lamp 380, 381
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp 384
-  Indicator lamp for parking brake 382

-  Power steering system warning lamp 383
-  Restraint system warning lamp 378
-  Seat belt warning lamp 382
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp 385, 386
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function 383
- Warning/indicator lamps**
 - Instrument cluster 7, 378
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG 32
- Warranty** 22
- Washer fluid**
 - see Windscreen washer fluid (notes)
- Washing by hand (care)** 303
- Washing the engine** 302
- Weather information** 260
- Web browser**
 - Calling up a web page 275
 - Calling up the settings 277
 - Calls up options 277
 - Deleting a bookmark 277
 - Deleting Internet history 277
 - Ending 277
 - Managing bookmarks 277
 - Overview 276
- Website**
 - Calling up 275
- What3words**
 - Destination entry with a 3 word address 240
- Wheel rotation** 334
- Wheel size categories** 335
- Wheel/tyre combination** 338
- Wheels** 338
 - Care 304
 - Changing 334
 - Checking 325
 - Checking the tyre pressure (manually) 330
 - Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 331
 - Fitting 337
 - Flat tyre 311
 - Noise 325
 - Notes on fitting 333
 - Removing 337
 - Replacing 333, 335
 - Restarting the tyre pressure monitor 331
 - Selecting 333
 - Snow chains 326
 - Storing 335
 - Technical data 338
 - Tyre pressure (Notes) 326
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 331
 - Tyre pressure table 327
 - Unusual driving characteristics 325
 - Wheel/tyre size 338
- Wi-Fi** 230
 - Adjusting 231
 - Overview 230
 - Setting up a hotspot 231
 - Setting up an Internet connection 274
- Window airbag** 29
- Windows**
 - see Side window
- Windows (care)** 304
- Windscreen**
 - see Windshield
- Windscreen washer fluid (notes)** 352
- Windscreen wipers**
 - Changing the wiper blades 118
 - Switching on/off 118
- Windshield** 118
 - Changing the wiper blades 118
- Winter driving (snow chains)** 326
- Winter tyres** 325
 - Setting a permanent speed limitation 170
- Wiper blades**
 - Care 304
 - Replacing 118
 - Replacing (rear window) 120
- Wireless charging**
 - Function/notes 105
 - Mobile phone 106
- Wireless vehicle components (declaration of conformity)** 19
- Workshop**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your operating instructions



Digital in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Operating Instructions directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide or deepen your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operating Instructions on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



4475847405Z102